

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/24753</b> (43) International Publication Date: 4 May 2000 (04.05.00)
C07H 15/203, 15/26, 17/02, 17/075, C12Q 1/34			
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/22786		(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).	
(22) International Filing Date: 27 October 1998 (27.10.98)			
(30) Priority Data: 08/958,356 27 October 1998 (27.10.98) US		Published <i>With international search report.</i>	
(71) Applicant: IBBEX, INC. [US/US]; Suite 373, 2800 Milan Court, Birmingham, AL 35211 (US).			
(72) Inventors: JOHNSON, Stephen, C.; 2229 Lynngate Drive, Birmingham, AL 35216 (US). SAEED, Ashraf; 810 Ski Lodge III, Birmingham, AL 35209 (US). LUO, Ming; 1659 Crossgate Drive, Birmingham, AL 35216 (US).			
(74) Agents: SALIWANCHIK, David, R. et al.; Saliwanchik, Lloyd & Saliwanchik, Suite A-1, 2421 NW 41st Street, Gainesville, FL 32606-6669 (US).			

(54) Title: CHROMOGENIC SUBSTRATES OF SIALIDASE AND METHODS OF MAKING AND USING THE SAME

(57) Abstract

The subject invention discloses materials and methods for the design, synthesis, and biochemical evaluation of chromogenic substrate compounds for sialidases of bacterial, viral, protozoa, and vertebrate (including humans) origin. In particular, this invention provides a novel class of effective compounds as chromogenic substrates of these sialidases which yield chromogenic products after reactions catalyzed by sialidases take place. Also provided are methods of making these substrate compounds, methods of diagnosis and prognosis of sialidase related diseases using these substrate compounds.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

DESCRIPTIONCHROMOGENIC SUBSTRATES OF SIALIDASE  
AND METHODS OF MAKING AND USING THE SAME

5

The research related to this invention is in part supported by a contract from the University of Alabama at Birmingham as a grant from the US Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, grant number MDA 972-97-K-0002.

10

Field of the Invention

The current invention relates to the design, synthesis, and biochemical evaluation of chromogenic substrate compounds for sialidases of bacterial, viral, protozoa, and vertebrate (including humans) origin. In particular, this invention provides a novel class of effective compounds as chromogenic substrates of these sialidases which yield chromogenic products after reactions catalyzed by sialidase take place. Also provided are methods of making these substrate compounds, methods of diagnosis and prognosis of sialidase related diseases using these substrate compounds.

15

Background of the Invention

20

Sialidase (EC, 3.2..1.18, also known as neuraminidase, acylneuraminyil hydrolase) is a protein enzyme produced by many organisms such as bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and vertebrates including humans (Hirst, G.K. [1941] *Science* 94:22-23). This class of enzymes catalyzes the hydrolysis of a terminal sialic acid which is linked to oligosaccharides through an O-glycosidic bond. Crystal structure of sialidases showed that the enzyme has a highly conserved active site centered in a propeller like  $\beta$ -sheet twirl (Crennell, S.J. *et al.* [1993] *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:9852-9856).

25

30

Sialidases perform many critical biological functions. In bacteria, sialidase helps bacterial adhesion to tissues, and provides additional nutritional sources (Crennell, S. *et al.* [1994] *Structure* 2(6):535-544). In viruses, it helps the release of progeny viruses (Liu, C. *et al.* [1995] *J. Virol.* 69:1099-1106). In a parasite, *Trypanosoma cruzi*, a sialidase (also known as trans-sialidase) removes sialic acids from infected cells and decorates its own surface with these sialic acids. In humans, sialidases are involved in protein digestion, immune responses, and cell proliferation. Abnormal production of sialidases may lead to serious human diseases

Since sialidases are associated with many diseases, a color-producing substrate of sialidase would be an excellent diagnostic or prognostic reagent for sialidase-related diseases. For instance, sialidase level is elevated in bacterial vaginosis (Briselden, A.M. *et al.* [1992] *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 30:663-666). Measurement of sialidase level in the vaginal samples could be used to diagnose bacterial vaginosis. In periodontal disease caused by bacterial infection, it has been shown that presence of sialidase increases the colonization of harmful bacteria (Liljemark, W.F. *et al.* [1989] *Caries Res.* 23:141-145). The cell invasion form of *T. cruzi*, Trypomastigote, expresses high levels of trans-sialidase activity; therefore, measurement of trans-sialidase level could be used for diagnosis of *T. cruzi* infection and for monitoring disease progress (Cross, G.A., G.B. Takle [1993] *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 47:385-411). In cystic fibrosis patients, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection is one of the leading causes of death. Sialidase was shown to be involved in the disease progress (Cacalano, G. *et al.* [1992] *J. Clin. Invest.* 89:1866-1874). Sialidase is also related to the regulation of cell proliferation (Bratosin, D. *et al.* [1995] *Glycoconj. J.* 12:258-267), the clearance of plasma proteins (Bonten, E. *et al.* [1996] *Genes & Devel.* 10:3156-3169), and the catabolism of gangliosides and glycoproteins (Gornati, R. *et al.* [1997] *Mol. Cell Biochem.* 166:117-124).

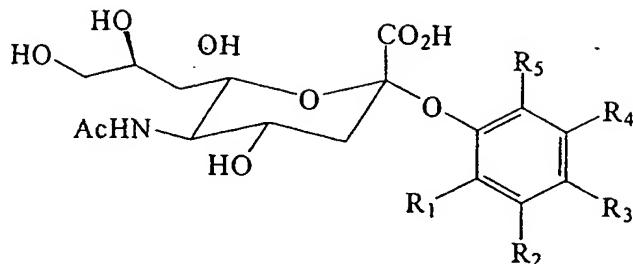
Currently, there is available a synthetic substrate of sialidase, 4-methylumbelliferyl-B-acetyl-neuraminic acid (4-MUN) (Lentz, M.R., R.G. Webster, G.M. Air [1987] *Biochemistry* 26:5351-5358), which produces a product with characteristic fluorescence spectrum upon hydrolysis. This change of fluorescence spectrum can only be measured with a specialized instrument (fluorospectrometer). The substrate compounds of the current invention produce a visible color change upon hydrolysis, which is highly advantageous in medical diagnostic applications.

25

#### Brief Summary of the Invention

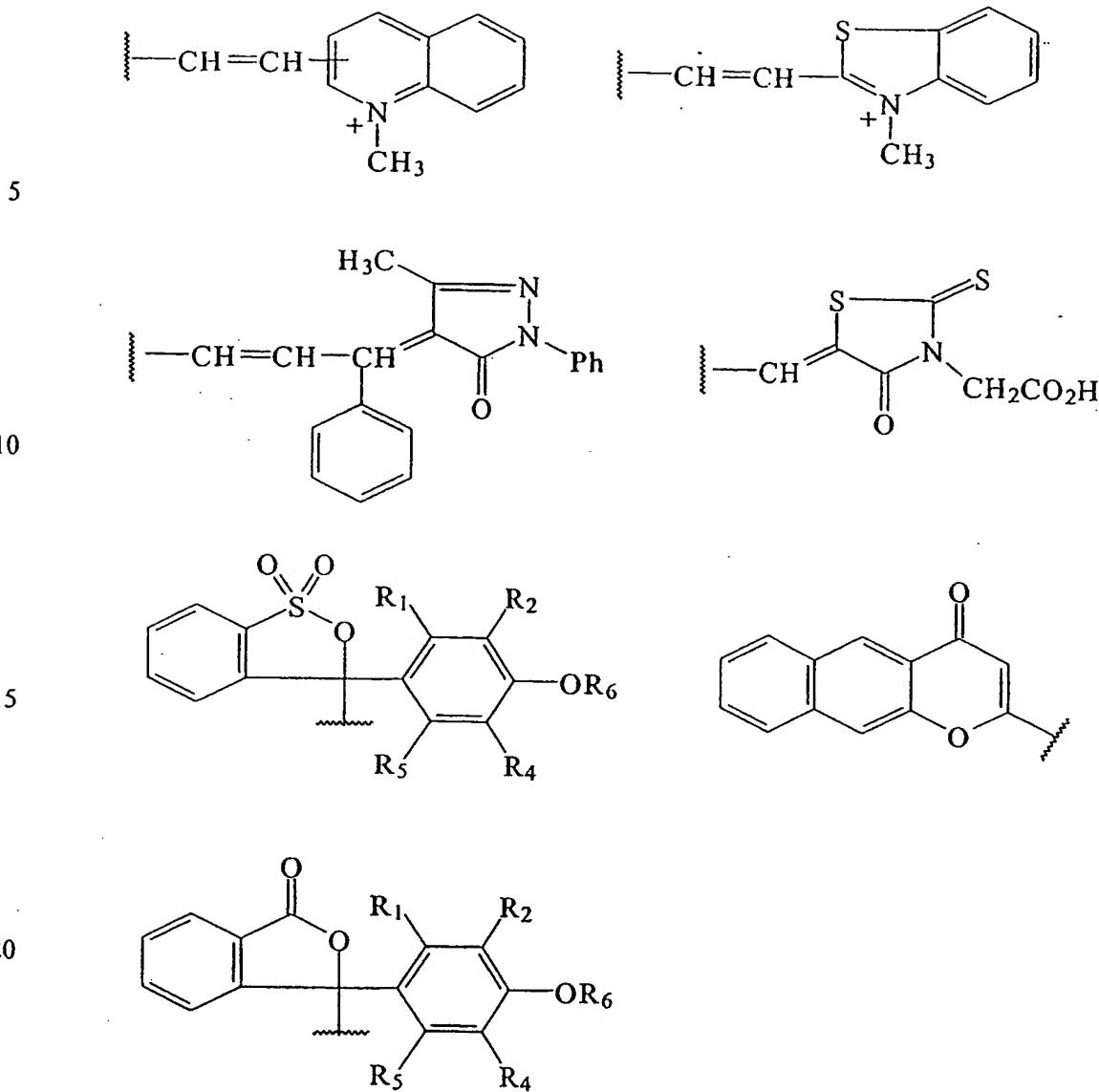
In one embodiment, the current invention relates to the design and synthesis of novel chromogenic substrate compounds for sialidases. In another embodiment, the subject invention pertains to the use of the novel chromogenic substrates in assays for the detection of sialidases. The sialidases which are detected using the procedures and compounds of the subject invention are of bacterial, viral, protozoa, and vertebrate (including human) origin. In a specific embodiment, the subject invention provides a novel class of compounds which are useful as chromogenic substrates of sialidases.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides chromogenic sialidase substrate



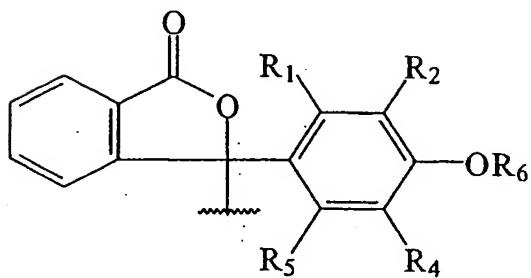
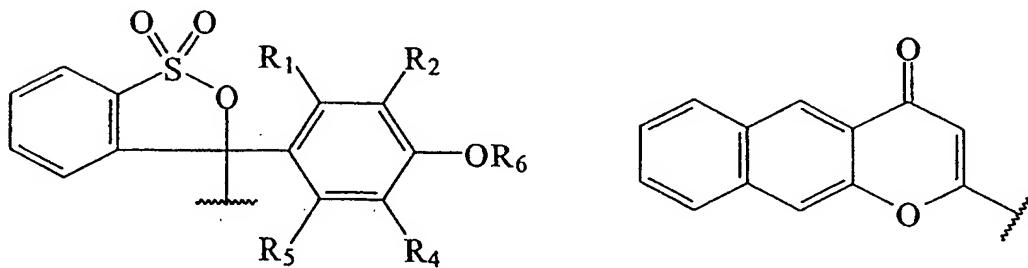
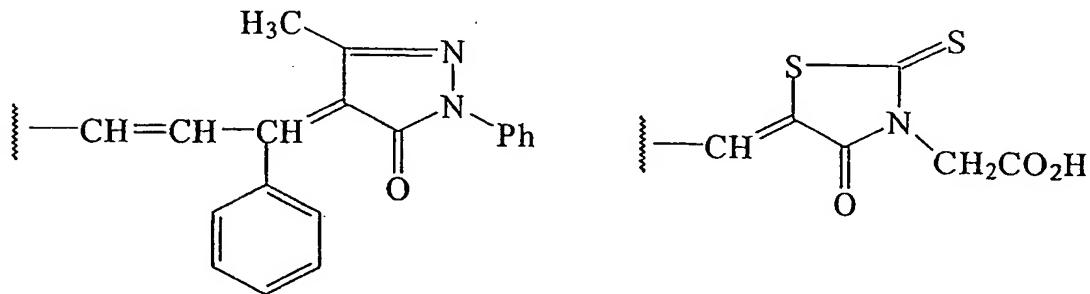
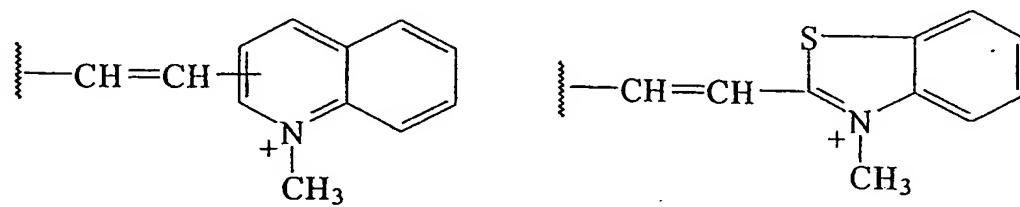
General Structure I

wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>2</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where k is an integer from 1 to 3, or



25 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

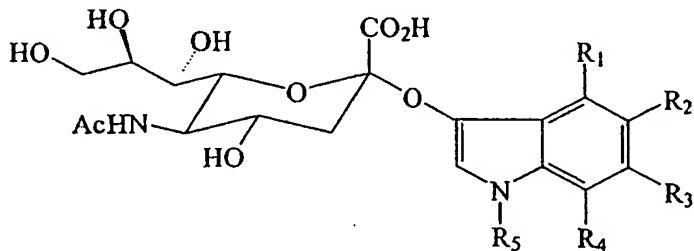
OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>5</sub> = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where *k* is an integer from 1 to 3, or



wherein, R<sub>6</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>7</sub> = R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, or N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; wherein R<sub>8</sub> = H or

Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the formula of General Structure I, wherein,  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, or N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; wherein  $R_8$  = H or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the following formula:

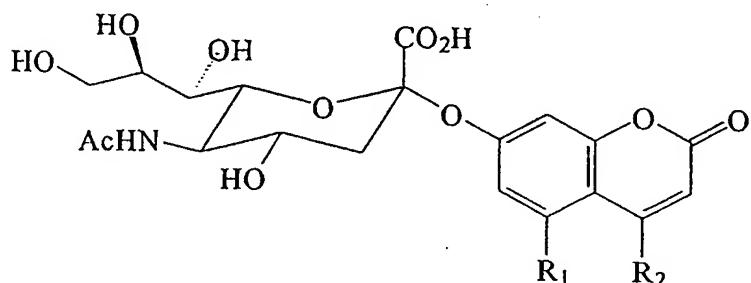


General Structure II

wherein,  $R_1$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5$  = H, OR<sub>6</sub>, or N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; wherein  $R_8$  = H or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

$\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_6$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_5 = \text{H}$  or  $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{CH}_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $\text{R}_6 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_7 = \text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{OR}_6$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_6)_2$ .

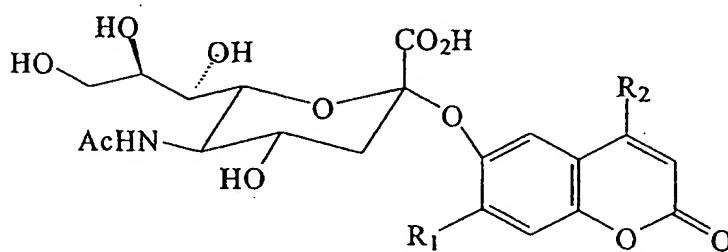
5 Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the following formula:



General Structure IIIa

10 wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{OR}_3$ ,  $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{Br}$ ,  $\text{I}$ ,  $\text{F}$ ,  $\text{CHO}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $\text{R}_3 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OR}_3$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ .

15 Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the following formula:

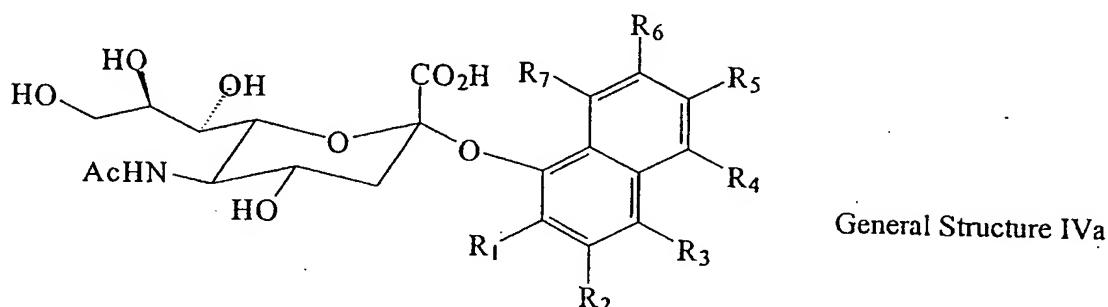


General Structure IIIb

20 wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{OR}_3$ ,  $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{Br}$ ,  $\text{I}$ ,  $\text{F}$ ,  $\text{CHO}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3$ ,  $\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ .

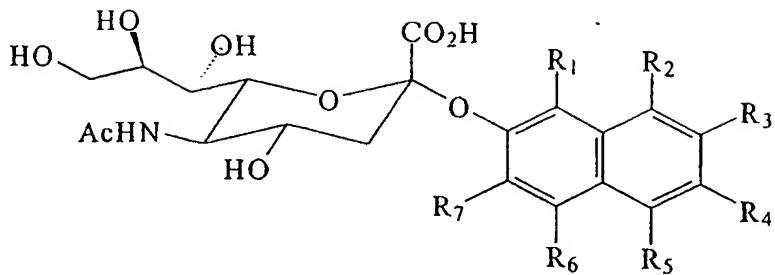
Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the following formula:



5

wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8, OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ .

Also provided are chromogenic sialidase substrate compounds having the following formula:



General Structure IVb

wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>4</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>5</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>6</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>7</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>8</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>9</sub> = R<sub>8</sub>, OR<sub>8</sub>, or N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

The subject invention further pertains to analogs, salts, derivatives, and mixtures of the subject compounds.

#### Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1a. A red color change produced by the substrate compound 14 (a) no sialidase added (left), (b) with sialidase added (right).

**Figure 1b.** An orange color change produced by the substrate compound 11 (a) no sialidase added (left), (b) with sialidase added (right).

**Figure 2** - synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structure I are summarized in this reaction scheme.

5 **Figure 3** - synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structure II are summarized in this reaction scheme.

**Figure 4** - synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structures IIIa and IIIb are summarized in this reaction scheme.

10 **Figure 5** - synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structures IVa and IVb are summarized in this reaction scheme.

**Figure 6** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of methyl  $N$ -acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminate (2), methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3), methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (4), and  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formylphenyl)- $\beta$ -D-neuraminic acid (5).

15 **Figure 7** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -[4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl]- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (6).

20 **Figure 8** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (8), methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (9), and  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (10).

**Figure 9** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -[3-methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl]- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (11).

25 **Figure 10** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (12) and  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (13).

**Figure 11** - shows an overall scheme for the preparation of  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -[2-methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl]- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (14).

**Figure 12** - shows the overall scheme for preparation of  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(5-bromo-4-chloroindol-3-yl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (28).

#### Detailed Disclosure of the Invention

The subject invention pertains to materials and methods useful for detecting sialidase. Sialidase is an enzyme known to be associated with a variety of pathological

the presence of sialidase in a biological sample can be indicative of the presence of these microbes. In specific embodiments, the detection of sialidases can be performed according to the subject invention in order to identify vaginal and periodontal infections, as well as to detect *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in cystic fibrosis patients.

5        The presence of sialidase is detected according to the subject invention through the use of novel chromogenic substrate compounds. These compounds advantageously provide a visible color change when acted upon by sialidase. Thus, these substrates, when utilized according to the teachings of the subject invention, can be used to easily and accurately detect the presence of sialidase in a sample. In a preferred embodiment, the sample which is tested is a biological sample such as blood, mucous, saliva, and the like.

10      The subject invention provides compounds having structures as shown in General Structures I, II, IIIa, IIIb, IVa, and IVb. The invention further includes derivatives, analogs, and salts of the exemplified compounds. These derivatives, analogs, and salts, which can readily be prepared by one skilled in the art and having the benefit of the instant disclosure, 15 fall within the scope of the present invention so long as such compounds have the characteristic of producing a color change when acted upon by a sialidase enzyme.

15      The compounds of the subject invention can be employed in a wide variety of assay formats. Typically, the assay will involve contacting a sample to be tested for the presence of sialidase with a chromogenic enzyme substrate of the subject invention. A color change occurring after the sample is contacted with the substrate is indicative of the presence of 20 sialidase. The assay may optionally utilize positive and/or negative controls to aid in the interpretation and verification of the results. The results may also be quantified using standard optical measuring instrumentation.

25

### Materials and Methods

#### Biochemical Evaluation for the Chromogenic Product of Sialidase Substrate

Compounds. Sialidase can be obtained from, for example, purified recombinant bacterial sialidase from *Salmonella T.*, whole influenza virus, or culture medium containing secreted human sialidase from 2CFSME $\theta$  cell line. The sialidase preparation is added to a buffer of 30 0.1 M sodium acetate at pH6.0, and the substrate compound is provided at about 0.5 mM concentration. The reaction takes place in room temperature for 20 mins in a volume of 100  $\mu$ l. At the end of the reaction, the pH is adjusted by adding a solution (0.2 M glycine, and sodium hydroxide with a pH value of 11.0). A color change is readily visible as exemplified

by Figures 1a and 1b. The color change can be quantitated by measuring the light absorption of the reaction mixture.

5

Figure 1a shows a red color change produced by the substrate compound 14 (a) no sialidase added (left), (b) with sialidase added (right). Figure 1b shows an orange color change produced by the substrate compound 11 (a) no sialidase added (left), (b) with sialidase added (right).

10

General Methodologies. The following general methods are applicable to the synthesis of compounds of the invention. Modifications or variations of these methods can readily be utilized by those skilled in the art having the benefit of the instant disclosure.

Esterification. *N*-Acetyl-D-neuraminic acid is treated with methanol-washed Dowex 50W-X4 in methanol with stirring at room temperature for a period of time, generally 4 h. The mixture is filtered, and the filtrate is concentrated to give the desired esterified product after crystallization.

15

Those skilled in the art would recognize that other standard procedures are available for esterification of the same material, such as the use of other cation exchange resins, e.g., Amberlyst 15 or Dowex 50W-X8, among others.

20

O-Acetylation and Glycosyl Chloride Preparation. Treatment of the esterified product with acetyl chloride with stirring at room temperature under anhydrous conditions for a period of time, generally 20-24 h, results in formation of the per-*O*-acetylated glycosyl chloride. Note that in some instances the bubbling of dry hydrogen chloride (gas) into the reaction vessel is necessary to effect glycosyl chloride formation. Concentration of the reaction mixture with the water bath temperature not exceeding 35°C, and drying the residue *in vacuo* provides the product as a foam sufficiently pure for subsequent reactions.

25

Those skilled in the art would recognize that other standard procedures are available for *O*-acetylation and glycosyl chloride preparation of the same material, including a previously reported two-step procedure (Kuhn, *et al.*, 1966) which involves per-*O*-acetylation of the same material with acetic anhydride in perchloric acid, followed by formation of the glycosyl chloride by treatment with acetyl chloride.

30

O-Glycosylation. Treatment of the substituted hydroxybenzaldehyde derivative with sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran with stirring at room temperature for a period of time, generally 1-3 h, results in formation of the sodium salt. Subsequent treatment of the sodium salt with the glycosyl chloride (compound 3) with stirring, for a period of time, generally 12-60 h, at room temperature results in *O*-glycosylation. Concentration of the reaction mixture, treatment of the residue with ethyl acetate and water, and

phase, concentration of the organic phase, and column chromatography of the crude material affords the desired *O*-glycoside.

Those skilled in the art would recognize that other standard procedures are available for *O*-glycosylation of the same materials, such as traditional Lewis Acid-mediated 5 *O*-glycosylation methodologies (Okamoto and Goto, 1990), as well as the use of alternate salts of the substituted aromatic hydroxyl derivative, including tetrabutylammonium (Baggett and Marsden, 1982) or silver (Holmquist and Brossmer, 1972) salts, among others.

10 De-*O*-acetylation and De-esterification. The protected *O*-glycoside is taken up in aqueous sodium hydroxide and stirred at room temperature for a period of time, generally 1-4 h. The mixture is then adjusted to pH 3-5 with Dowex 50W-X4 (H<sup>+</sup>) resin. Filtration, followed by lyophilization of the filtrate affords the desired de-*O*-acetylated and de-esterified material.

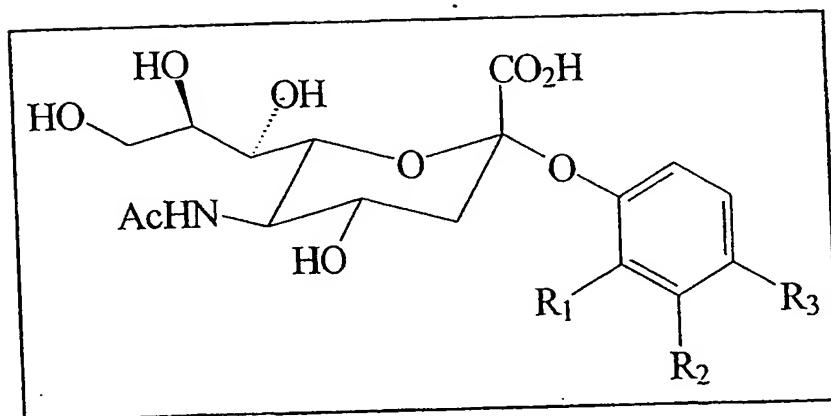
15 Those skilled in the art would recognize that other standard procedures are available for the complete de-*O*-acetylation and de-esterification of the same material, including a two-step procedure which involves complete de-*O*-acetylation of the same material with sodium methoxide in methanol or with an appropriate ion exchange resin, e.g. Amberlite IRA-400 (OH<sup>-</sup>), followed by de-esterification using conditions of acid hydrolysis or base hydrolysis.

20 Synthesis of Chromogenic Substrates of Sialidases

25 A. Compounds with General Structure I and their salts and derivatives, may be prepared using any of several methods known in the art for the synthesis of substituted sialic acid analogs containing analogous structures.

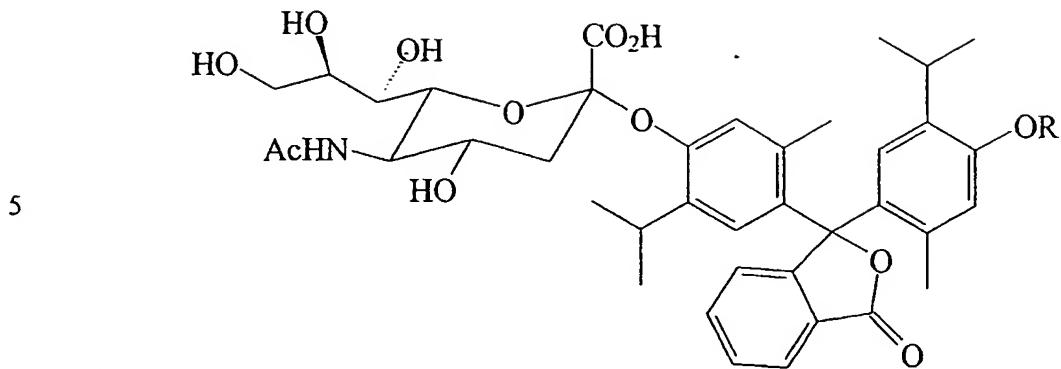
25 To illustrate, synthetic approaches for selected examples (Figure 2) from General Structure I are summarized in the following reaction scheme and are representative of the types of procedures which can be employed. Table 1 lists specific compounds, the synthesis of which is exemplified herein.

TABLE 1.



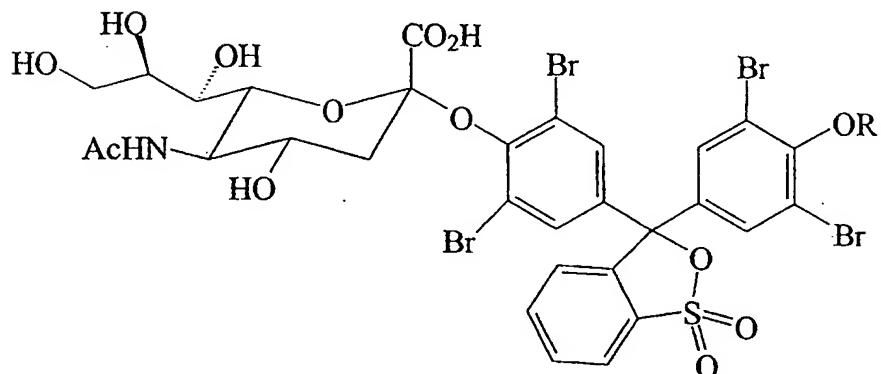
Compound	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
5	H	H	CHO
6	H	H	CH=CHNO <sub>2</sub>
10	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	CHO
11	H	OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH=CHNO <sub>2</sub>
13	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	CHO
14	OCH <sub>3</sub>	H	CH=CHNO <sub>2</sub>

In another specific embodiment, the subject invention includes compounds having the following structures:



10

15



20 Advantageously, these compounds produce a blue color change when acted upon by a sialidase.

25

30

Figure 2 illustrates constructing a basic skeleton of General Structure I via acid-mediated esterification of commercially available *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (1) to provide methyl *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminate (2), and subsequent per-*O*-acetylation and generation of the glycosyl chloride (3) according to modifications of known procedures (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966; Ogura *et al.*, 1986; Patel and Richardson, 1986). Treatment of compound 3 with the sodium salt of numerous substituted hydroxybenzaldehyde derivatives would provide the key intermediates to the desired targets (compounds 4, 9, and 12). Generation of the sodium salt would be accomplished with sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran. This method of *O*-glycosylation has already been applied in the stereoselective preparation of numerous -*O*-glycosides of *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (Myers, *et al.*, 1980; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1987; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Glycoconjugate J.*, 1987; Okamoto and Goto, 1990; Warner and O'Brien, 1979) derived from aromatic hydroxyls. However, none of the products described herein are

synthetic approaches to intermediates (1) and (2) are contained in the aforementioned references. Subsequent de-*O*-acetylation and de-esterification of the resulting intermediates can be accomplished with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and workup involving acidification of the reaction medium. This provides access to the formyl substituted phenolic-*O*-glycosides (compounds 5, 10, and 13).

Treatment of the derived targets (compounds 5, 10, and 13) with nitromethane, ammonium acetate, and acetic acid in ethanol under reflux provides access to the desired nitrovinylic targets (compounds 6, 11, and 14). This procedure has been utilized in the preparation of nitrovinylic analogs of other monosaccharides (Patel and Richardson, 1986; 10 Aamlid, *et al.*, 1990) as chromogenic substrates for the assay of glycosidases; however, none of the products or intermediates described herein are contained in the aforementioned references.

It should also be noted that the *p*-nitrophenyl *O*-glycoside of *N*-acetylneuraminic acid (General Structure I, wherein,  $R_1 = R_2 = R_4 = R_5 = H$  and  $R_3 = NO_2$ ) has been reported as 15 a chromogenic substrate of sialidases (Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1987). Condensation of compounds 5, 10, or 13 with any of numerous aromatic keto compounds in the presence of ammonia and ammonium chloride, provides ready access to numerous chromogenic substrates of sialidases (for representative examples, see compounds 15 and 16 Figure 2) of General Structure I.

20 B. Compounds with General Structure II and their salts and derivatives, may be prepared using any of several methods known in the art for the synthesis of substituted sialic acid analogs containing analogous structures.

To illustrate, synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structure II (Figure 3) are summarized in the following reaction scheme and are representative of the 25 types of procedures to be employed. Figure 3 illustrates constructing a basic skeleton of General Structure II via acid-mediated esterification of commercially available *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (1) to provide methyl *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminate (2), and subsequent per-*O*-acetylation and generation of the glycosyl chloride (3) according to modifications of known procedures (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966; Ogura *et al.*, 1986; Patel and Richardson, 1986). Treatment of any of numerous substituted indoxyl 1,3-diacetate 30 compounds (compound 17) with sodium methoxide in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide readily provides the modified 3-hydroxy indole (compound 18). This procedure has been utilized in the preparation of 5-bromo-3-hydroxyindole (compound 18, wherein,  $R_1 = R_3 = R_4 = H$  and  $R_2 = Br$ ) (Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1987).

treatment of the compound 18 with compound 3 in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide provides the desired modified indole *O*-glycoside (compound 19) according to a known procedure for the preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-*O*-(5-bromoindol-3-yl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (compound 19, wherein,  $R_1 = R_3 = R_4 = R_5 = H$  and  $R_2 = Br$ ) (Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Glycoconjugate J.*, 1987). Analogously, 3-indolyl *O*-glycosides of other monosaccharides have been prepared using these and alternate conditions (Robertson, 1927; Freudenberg, *et al.*, 1952; Anderson and Leeback, 1961; Horwitz, *et al.*, 1964; Ley, *et al.*, 1987); however, none of the products or intermediates described herein are contained in the aforementioned references. Treatment of compound 19 with sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran, followed with an alkyl halide ( $R_5Br$ ) would provide the *N*-alkylated product. Subsequent de-*O*-acetylation and de-esterification of the resulting intermediates can be accomplished with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and workup involving acidification of the reaction medium. This provides access to the substituted indole -*O*-glycosides (compound 20). It should be noted that *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-(5-bromoindol-3-yl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (compound 20, wherein,  $R_1 = R_3 = R_4 = R_5 = H$  and  $R_2 = Br$ ) has been utilized as a chromogenic substrate for sialidases of many different origins (Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Glycoconjugate J.*, 1987).

C. Compounds with General Structures IIIa and IIIb and their salts and derivatives, may be prepared using any of several methods known in the art for the synthesis of substituted sialic acid analogs containing analogous structures.

To illustrate, synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structures IIIa and IIIb are summarized in Figure 4 and are representative of the types of procedures to be employed. Figure 4 illustrates constructing a basic skeleton of General Structures IIIa/IIIb via acid-mediated esterification of commercially available *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (1) to provide methyl *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminate (2), and subsequent per-*O*-acetylation and generation of the glycosyl chloride (3) according to modifications of known procedures (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966; Ogura *et al.*, 1986; Patel and Richardson, 1986). Treatment of compound (3) with the sodium salt of numerous substituted coumarin derivatives provides the key intermediates to the desired targets (compound 21). Generation of the sodium salt can be accomplished with sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran. This method of *O*-glycosylation has already been applied in the stereoselective preparation of numerous -*O*-glycosides on *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (Myers, *et al.*, 1980; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1987; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Glycoconjugate J.*, 1987; Okamoto and Goto, 1990; Warner and O'Dair, 1970).

for the preparation of a substituted coumarin *O*-glycoside (compound 21, wherein,  $R_1 = H$  and  $R_2 = CH_3$ ) (Warner and O'Brien, 1979; Myers, *et al.*, 1980). Subsequent de-*O*-acetylation and de-esterification of the resulting intermediates can be accomplished with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and workup involving acidification of the reaction medium. This provides access to the modified coumarin *O*-glycosides (compound 22).

5           D. Compounds with General Structures IVa and IVb and their salts and derivatives, may be prepared using any of several methods known in the art for the synthesis of substituted sialic acid analogs containing analogous structures.

10           To illustrate, potential synthetic approaches for selected examples from General Structures IVa and IVb are summarized in Figure 5 and are representative of the types of procedures which can be employed. Figure 5 illustrates constructing a basic skeleton of General Structure IVa/IVb via acid-mediated esterification of commercially available *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (1) to provide methyl *N*-acetyl-D-neuramate (2), and subsequent per-*O*-acetylation and generation of the glycosyl chloride (3) according to modifications of known procedures (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966; Ogura *et al.*, 1986; Patel and Richardson, 1986). Treatment of compound (3) with the sodium salt of numerous substituted naphthol derivatives would provide the key intermediates to the desired targets (compound 23). Generation of the sodium salt can be accomplished with sodium hydride in tetrahydrofuran. This method of *O*-glycosylation has already been applied in the stereoselective preparation of numerous *O*-glycosides on *N*-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid (Myers, *et al.*, 1980; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1987; Eschenfelder and Brossmer, *Glycoconjugate J.*, 1987; Okamoto and Goto, 1990; Warner and O'Brien, 1979) derived from aromatic hydroxyls. However, none of the products described herein are contained in the aforementioned references. Synthetic approaches to, or references to synthetic approaches to, intermediates (1) and (2) are contained in the aforementioned references. Subsequent de-*O*-acetylation and de-esterification of the resulting intermediates can be accomplished with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and workup involving acidification of the reaction medium. This would provide access to the modified naphthyl *O*-glycosides (compounds 24).

20           F. Biochemical Evaluation for the Chromogenic Product of the Sialidase Substrate Compound. The source of sialidase was from purified recombinant bacterial sialidase from *Salmonella T.*, whole influenza virus, or culture medium containing secreted human sialidase from 2CFSME0 cell line. The sialidase preparation was added to a buffer of 0.1 M sodium

concentration. The reaction took place in room temperature for 20 mins in a volume of 100  $\mu$ l. At the end of the reaction, the pH was adjusted by adding a solution ( 0.2 M glycine, and sodium hydroside with a pH value of 11.0). A color change to red was readily visible as exemplified by Figures 1a and 1b. The color change was quantitated by measuring the light absorption of the reaction mixture. The light absorption was scanned with a photospectrometer. The peak value for compound IBX4010 is 495 nm. At a substrate concentration of 0.2 mM, the light absorption at 495 nm with a 1 cm path is 1.203. The control in which the reaction mixture was kept under the same condition for 10 minutes without addition of any enzyme had an absorption of 0.282 at 495 nm with a 1 cm path.

Compound 11 was tested by the same method. At the end of the reaction with pH adjustment, a color change to orange was readily visible as exemplified by Figures 1a and 1b. The color change was quantitated by measuring the light absorption of the reaction mixture. Ten minutes after the reaction, the mixture of the reaction product was adjusted to basic pH and the light absorption was scanned with a photospectrometer. The peak value for compound IBX4023 is 480 nm. At a substrate concentration of 0.2 mM, the light absorption at 480 nm with a 1 cm path is 4.065. The control in which the reaction mixture was kept under the same condition for 10 minutes without addition of any enzyme had an absorption of 1.452 at 480 nm with a 1 cm path.

G. Classes of Chromogenic Substrate Compounds of Sialidases. As used herein, the "effective amount" of a compound of the invention required for the use in the method presented herein will differ not only with the particular compound to be selected but also with the mode of application, and the nature of the sample specimen. The exact amount will be evaluated by testing with a sufficient number of clinical samples in each application as conducted by persons skilled in the art. However, a generally suitable concentration will range from about 0.1 to about 10 mM/ml of testing solutions. Furthermore, the compounds may be used as pure chemical applied to a test solution, or as a pure chemically acceptable salt or derivative. However, it is preferable to provide the active chemical or its chemically acceptable salt or derivative, as a medicinal formulation, either as a dry material (reaction solution provided separately), or as a solution or suspension (an aqueous solution or other chemically acceptable solvent solutions), or as a dip stick. The subject specimen can be applied to the test for measuring the activity levels of sialidases. Those skilled in the art having the benefit of the instant disclosure will appreciate that amounts and modes of application are readily determinable without undue experimentation.

The following detailed examples for methods of preparation are for illustration only, and are not intended to represent a limitation of the invention. The structures of the compounds whose preparations are described below are summarized in Table 1 for modified phenol derivatives and in Figure 3 (for a single example where  $R_1 = Cl$ ;  $R_2 = Br$ ;  $R_3 = R_4 = R_5 = H$ ). In all cases synthetic intermediates and products were found to be pure according to standards known to those skilled in the art (such as thin layer chromatography, melting or boiling points, gas chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and/or high pressure liquid chromatography, elemental analysis, and spectroscopic methods). Furthermore, structures were characterized and assigned by spectroscopic methods considered standard practices by those skilled in the art (such as infrared, ultraviolet, and mass spectroscopies,  $^1H$  and  $^{13}C$  nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and/or x-ray crystallography). Selected spectral data are described for intermediates and products.

Example 1 – Preparations of methyl  $N$ -acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminate (2), methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3), methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (4), and  $N$ -acetyl-2- $O$ -(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (5)

The overall scheme is shown in Figure 6.

Preparation of Methyl  $N$ -acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminate (2). To a stirred suspension of  $N$ -acetylneuraminic acid (1) (10.0 g, 32.3 mmol) in methanol (1.0 L) was added methanol-washed Dowex 50W-X4 (25.0 g) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature protected from light. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was crystallized from methanol to afford pure compound (2) (10.1 g, 96%): mp 178-180°C (d). A literature reference (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966) reports mp 179-180°C. A second literature reference (Ogura *et al.*, 1986) reports mp 180-182°C.

$^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): ( 1.73 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3a,4}$  12.0 Hz,  $J_{3a,3c}$  13.3 Hz, H-3a), 1.87 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.14 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3c,4}$  5.0 Hz, H-3e), 3.33-3.48 (m, 2 H), 3.52-3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.62-3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H,  $CO_2CH_3$ ), 3.69-3.76 (m, 1 H), 3.84-3.92 (m, 2 H).

Preparation of Methyl  $N$ -acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra- $O$ -acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3). A suspension of compound (2) (3.67 g, 11.3 mmol) in acetyl chloride (225 mL) was stirred under anhydrous conditions at room temperature protected from light for 24 h. The resulting solution was concentrated to dryness, the residue was coevaporated with

mL). Note that in all evaporation, the water bath temperature was maintained at or below 35°C. The residue was dried in vacuo to afford pure compound (3) (4.8 g, 83%) as a syrup. A literature reference (Ogura *et al.*, 1986) reports mp 116-118°C; whereas, a second literature reference (Kuhn *et al.*, 1966) reports compound (3) as a syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): ( 1.92 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.06, 2.07, 2.10, 2.14 (4 s, 12 H, 4 X OAc), 2.28 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>3a,4</sub> 11.3 Hz, *J*<sub>3a,3e</sub> 13.5 Hz, H-3a), 2.79 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>3e,4</sub> 4.5 Hz, H-3e), 3.89 (s, 3 H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 4.07 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>8,9'</sub> 5.6 Hz, *J*<sub>9,9''</sub> 11.6 Hz, H-9'), 4.13-4.28 (m, 1 H, H-5), 4.36 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>6,7</sub> 2.5 Hz, *J*<sub>5,6</sub> 10.5 Hz, H-6), 4.43 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>8,9''</sub> 2.9 Hz, H-9''), 5.18 (ddd, 1 H, *J*<sub>7,8</sub> 6.7 Hz, H-8), 5.40 (ddd, 1 H, *J*<sub>4,5</sub> 10.4 Hz, H-4), 5.49-5.52 (m, 2 H, H-7, NH).

Preparation of Methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (4). To a stirred solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (121 mg, 0.98 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (6.0 mL) was added portionwise sodium hydride (48 mg of a 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 1.2 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 25 min. The mixture was treated with compound (3) (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 52 h. The mixture was concentrated to dryness, the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (15 mL), and washed with water (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 15 mL), and combined organic phases were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 1:1 acetone-hexanes as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (4) (238 mg, 41%): *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.26 (1:1 acetone-hexanes; UV, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): ( 1.95 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.07, 2.09, 2.13, 2.22 (4 s, 12 H, 4 X OAc), 2.32 (ut, 1 H, *J*<sub>3a,3e</sub> = *J*<sub>3a,4</sub> = 13.2 Hz, H-3a), 2.77 (dd, 1 H, *J*<sub>3e,4</sub> 5.0 Hz, H-3e), 3.67 (s, 3 H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 4.10-4.22 (m, 2 H), 4.24-4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.63 (dd, 1 H, *J* 2.0 Hz, *J* 11.7 Hz), 4.97-5.06 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (d, 1 H, *J* 12.6 Hz), 5.41 (s, 2 H), 7.20 (d, 2 H, *J* 9.6 Hz, 2 X ArH), 7.86 (d, 2 H, *J* 9.6 Hz, 2 X ArH), 9.95 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Preparation of N-Acetyl-2-O-(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (5). A solution of compound (4) (171 mg, 0.29 mmol) in aqueous sodium hydroxide (5.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution, 5.0 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The resulting mixture was cooled to 0°C and treated with methanol-washed Dowex 50W-X4 til pH 3. The mixture was filtered, the filtered resin was rinsed with water, and the filtrate was lyophilized to afford compound (5) (118 mg, 99%): *R*<sub>f</sub> = 0.31 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): ( 2.08 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.05-2.12 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.84 (dd, 1 H, J<sub>3c,4</sub> 5.6 Hz, J<sub>3a,3c</sub> 13.1 Hz, H-3e), 3.58-3.69 (m, 2 H), 3.82-3.90 (m, 3 H), 3.92-4.10 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (dd, 1 H, J 1.9 Hz, J 11.3 Hz), 7.32 (d, 2 H, J 9.6 Hz, 2 X ArH), 7.92 (d, 2 H, J 9.6 Hz, 2 X ArH), 9.84 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Example 2 – Preparation of N-acetyl-2-O-[4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl]- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (6)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 7. For the preparations of methyl N-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminate (2), methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3), methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (4), and N-acetyl-2-O-(4-formylphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (5), see the experimental details for Example 1.

To a stirred solution of compound (5) (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (2.0 mL) and acetic acid (0.05 mL) was added ammonium acetate (50 mg, 0.65 mmol) and nitromethane (0.20 mL, 3.70 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min, cooled to room temperature, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (6) (32 mg, 68%): R<sub>f</sub> = 0.50 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O): ( 2.05 (s, 3 H, NAc), 1.95-2.02 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.89 (dd, 1 H, J<sub>3c,4</sub> 5.2 Hz, J<sub>3a,3c</sub> 12.9 Hz, H-3e), 3.57-3.69 (m, 2 H), 3.85-4.00 (m, 4 H), 4.06 (dd, 1 H, J 1.5 Hz, J 10.5 Hz), 7.22 (d, 2 H, J 9.0 Hz, 2 X ArH), 7.64 (d, 2 H, J 9.0 Hz, 2 X ArH), 7.83 (d, 1 H, J 13.5 Hz, H-vinylic), 8.13 (d, 1 H, J 13.5 Hz, H-vinylic).

Example 3 – Preparation of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (8), methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (9), and N-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (10)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 8.

For the preparation of methyl N-acetyl- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (2), methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3), see the experimental details presented previously.

Preparation of 4-Hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (8). To a stirred solution of 3-methoxyphenol (14.9 g, 120 mmol) in 15% aqueous potassium hydroxide (500 mL) was added chloroform (100 mL). The resulting solution was heated under reflux for 4 h, cooled to room temperature, and treated with 100% concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

suspension was filtered, and the filter cake was rinsed with chloroform (150 mL). The chloroform phase was separated, the aqueous phase was extracted with additional portions of chloroform (3 X 50 mL), and the combined organic phases were dried with magnesium sulfate. The solution was then filtered through a short column (silica gel, chloroform as eluting solvent) to afford compound (8). Crystallization from ethyl acetate gave pure compound (8) (1.8 g, 10%): mp 150-152°C. A literature reference (Patel and Richardson, 1986) reports mp 154-156°C. Additional references (Tiemann and Koppe, 1881; de Kiewiet and Stephen, 1931) report mp 153°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): ( 3.87 (s, 3 H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 6.32-6.48 (m, 2 H, 2 X ArH), 7.62 (d, 1 H, J 9.6 Hz, ArH), 10.1 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Preparation of Methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (9). To a stirred solution of compound (8) (900 mg, 5.92 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (35 mL) was added portionwise sodium hydride (288 mg of a 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 7.2 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was treated with compound (3) ( 2.33 g, 4.58 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 115 h. The mixture was concentrated to dryness, the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (40 mL), and washed with water (40 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 40 mL), and combined organic phases were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 1:1 acetone-hexanes as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (9) (1.23 g, 43%):  $R_f$  = 0.31 (1:1 acetone-hexanes; UV, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): ( 1.96 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.07, 2.09, 2.14, 2.18 (4 s, 12 H, 4 X OAc), 2.23-2.45 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.74 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3e,4}$  5.9 Hz,  $J_{3a,3e}$  13.7 Hz, H-3e), 3.73 (s, 3 H, CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.93 (s, 3 H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.12-4.22 (m, 2 H), 4.25-4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.60 (dd, 1 H, J 1.8 Hz, J 12.6 Hz), 4.96-5.08 (m, 1 H), 5.28-5.47 (m, 3 H), 6.65 (d, 1 H, J 3.0 Hz, ArH), 6.74 (dd, 1 H, J 3.0 Hz, J 9.6 Hz, ArH), 7.82 (d, 1 H, J 9.6 Hz, ArH), 10.33 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Preparation of N-Acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (10). A solution of compound (9) (751 mg, 1.20 mmol) in aqueous sodium hydroxide (20.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution, 20.0 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The resulting mixture was cooled to 0°C and treated with methanol-washed Dowex 50W-X4 til pH 3. The mixture was filtered, the filtered resin was rinsed with water, and the filtrate was lyophilized

to afford compound (10) (288 mg, 54%):  $R_f$  = 0.34 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV,  $H_2SO_4$ ).

$^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): ( 2.08 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.04-2.12 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.87 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3,4}$  5.6 Hz,  $J_{3a,3e}$  15.0 Hz, H-3e), 3.60-3.68 (m, 2 H), 3.81-3.95 (m, 4 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 4.23 (dd, 1 H,  $J$  3.7 Hz,  $J$  11.2 Hz), 6.85 (dd, 1 H,  $J$  5.7 Hz,  $J$  11.4 Hz, ArH), 6.97 (d, 1 H,  $J$  5.7 Hz, ArH), 7.75 (d, 1 H,  $J$  11.4 Hz, ArH), 10.0 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Example 4 – Preparation of *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-[3-methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl]- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (11)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 9. For the preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminate (2), methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminate (3), see the experimental details presented previously.

For the preparations of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (8), methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-*O*-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminate (9), and *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-(4-formyl-3-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (10), see the experimental details presented in Example 3.

To a stirred solution of compound (10) (120 mg, 0.27 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (4.8 mL) and acetic acid (0.12 mL) was added ammonium acetate (120 mg, 1.56 mmol) and nitromethane (0.48 mL, 8.86 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min, cooled to room temperature, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (11) (48 mg, 36%):  $R_f$  = 0.64 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV,  $H_2SO_4$ ).

$^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): ( 2.06 (s, 3 H, NAc), 1.98-2.03 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.88 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3e,4}$  5.1 Hz,  $J_{3a,3e}$  14.0 Hz, H-3e), 3.59-3.68 (m, 2 H), 3.75-4.00 (m, 4 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 4.11 (dd, 1 H,  $J$  2.5 Hz,  $J$  11.4 Hz), 6.82 (d, 1 H,  $J$  10.8 Hz, ArH), 6.95 (br s, 1 H, ArH), 7.54 (d, 1 H,  $J$  10.8 Hz, ArH), 8.00 (d, 1 H,  $J$  13.5 Hz, H-vinylic), 8.22 (d, 1 H,  $J$  13.5 Hz, H-vinylic).

Example 5 – Preparation of methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (12) and N-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (13)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 10. For the preparation of methyl N-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminic acid (2), methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminic acid (3), see the experimental details presented previously.

Preparation of Methyl N-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-O-acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (12). To a stirred solution of vanillin (4-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde) (273 mg, 1.8 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (12.0 mL) was added portionwise sodium hydride (86 mg of a 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 2.2 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The resulting mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was treated with compound (3) (700 mg, 1.38 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 68 h. The mixture was concentrated to dryness, the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), and washed with water (25 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 25 mL), and combined organic phases were dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, chloroform, followed by ethyl acetate as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (12) (322 mg, 38%):  $R_f$  = 0.64 (1:8 acetone-ethyl acetate; UV,  $H_2SO_4$ ).

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ): ( 1.94 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.08, 2.09, 2.14, 2.19 (4 s, 12 H, 4 X OAc), 2.33 (ut, 1 H,  $J_{3a,3e} = J_{3a,4} = 13.5$  Hz, H-3a), 2.82 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3e,4}$  5.4 Hz, H-3e), 3.70 (s, 3 H,  $CO_2CH_3$ ), 3.92 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 4.10-4.18 (m, 2 H), 4.23-4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (br d, 1 H,  $J$  11.4 Hz), 4.97-5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.20-5.28 (m, 1 H), 5.30-5.40 (m, 2 H), 7.32 (d, 1 H,  $J$  9.0 Hz, ArH), 7.41-7.48 (m, 2 H, 2 X ArH), 9.92 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Preparation of N-Acetyl-2-O-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (13). A solution of compound (12) (236 mg, 0.38 mmol) in aqueous sodium hydroxide (6.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution, 6.0 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 160 min. The resulting mixture was cooled to 0°C and treated with methanol-washed Dowex 50W-X4 til pH 3. The mixture was filtered, the filtered resin was rinsed with water, and the filtrate was lyophilized to afford compound (13) (152 mg, 91%):  $R_f$  = 0.46 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV,  $H_2SO_4$ ).

$^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): ( 2.08 (s, 3 H, NAc), 2.03-2.12 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.92 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3e,4}$  5.2 Hz,  $J_{3a,3e}$  13.9 Hz, H-3e), 3.54-3.70 (m, 2 H), 3.80-4.20 (m, 5 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 7.48 (d, 1 H, 19.6 Hz, ArH), 7.52-7.60 (m, 2 H, 2 v), 8.11 (s, 1 H, CHO).

Example 6 – Preparation of *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-(2-methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (14)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 11. For the preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminic acid (2), methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminic acid (3), see the experimental details presented previously.

For the preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-*O*-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (12) and *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-(4-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (13), see the experimental details presented in Example 5.

Preparation of *N*-Acetyl-2-*O*-(2-methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (14). To a stirred solution of compound (13) (25 mg, 0.06 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (2.0 mL) and acetic acid (0.02 mL) was added ammonium acetate (24 mg, 0.32 mmol) and nitromethane (0.10 mL, 1.9 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min, cooled to room temperature, and evaporated to dryness. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride as eluting solvent) to afford pure compound (14) (19 mg, 70%):  $R_f$  = 0.64 (5:2:1 ethyl acetate-methanol-0.02% aqueous calcium chloride; UV,  $H_2SO_4$ ).

$^1H$  NMR ( $D_2O$ ): (2.07 (s, 3 H, NAc), 1.97-2.04 (m, 1 H, H-3a), 2.87 (dd, 1 H,  $J_{3c,4}$  5.1 Hz,  $J_{3a,3c}$  14.0 Hz, H-3e), 3.54-3.69 (m, 2 H), 3.81-4.05 (m, 5 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 7.45 (d, 1 H,  $J$  9.6 Hz, ArH), 7.48-7.55 (m, 2 H, 2 X ArH), 8.02 (d, 1 H,  $J$  13.3 Hz, H-vinylic), 8.20 (d, 1 H,  $J$  13.3 Hz, H-vinylic).

Example 7 – Preparation of *N*-acetyl-2-*O*-(5-bromo-4-chloroindol-3-yl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuraminic acid (28)

The overall reaction scheme is shown in Figure 12. For the preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-neuraminic acid (2), methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-chloro-2-deoxy-D-neuraminic acid (3), see the experimental details presented previously.

Preparation of 5-Bromo-4-chloro-3-hydroxyindole (26). To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-4-chloroindolyl 1,3-diacetate (25) (1.0 g, 3.03 mmol) in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (3 mL) was added sodium methoxide (270 mg, 5.00 mmol). The resulting dark-colored reaction mixture was degassed with nitrogen (g) for 30 min at room temperature.

Preparation of methyl *N*-acetyl-4,7,8,9-tetra-*O*-acetyl-2-*O*-(5-bromo-4-chloroindol-3-yl)- $\alpha$ -D-neuriminate (27). The reaction mixture of compound (26) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide was treated with stirring with compound (27) (1.0 g, 2.00 mmol).

room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere protected from light. After 16 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum, coevaporated with xylenes (3 X 25 mL) to remove traces of *N,N*-dimethylformamide, treated with ethyl acetate (40 mL), and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to a residue that was chromatographed (silica gel, 1:8 acetone-ethyl acetate as eluting solvent) to provide compound 27.

It should be understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and the scope of the appended claims.

References

Hirst, G.K. (1941) "The Agglutination of Red Blood Cells by Allantoic Fluid of Chick Embryos Infected with Influenza Virus," *Science* 94:22-23.

Crennell, S.J., et al. (1993) "Crystal Structure of a Bacterial Sialidase (from *Salmonella typhimurium* LT2) Shows the Same Fold as an Influenza Virus Neuraminidase," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* 90(November):9852-9856.

Crennell, S., et al. (1994) "Crystal structure of *Vibrio cholerae* neuraminidase reveals dual lectin-like domains in addition to the catalytic domain," *Structure* 2(6):535-44.

Liu, C., et al. (1995) "Influenza type A virus neuraminidase does not play a role in viral entry, replication, assembly, or budding," *J. Virol.* 69:1099-1106.

Briselden, A.M., et al. (1992) "Sialidases (Neuraminidases) in bacterial vaginosis and bacterial vaginosis-associated microflora," *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 30:663-666.

Liljemark, W.F., et al. (1989) "Effect of neuraminidase on the adherence to salivary pellicle of *Streptococcus sangius* and *Streptococcus mitis*," *Caries Res.* 23:141-145.

Cross, G.A. and G.B. Takle (1993) "The surface trans-sialidase family of *Trypanosoma cruzi*," *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 47:385-411.

Cacalano, G. et al. (1992) "Production of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Neuraminidase is increased under hyperosmolar conditions and is regulated by genes involved in alginate expression," *J. Clin. Invest.* 89:1866-1874.

Bratosin, D., et al. (1995) "Flow cytofluorometric analysis of young and senescent human erythrocytes probed with lectins - evidence that sialic acids control their life-span," *Glycoconj. J.* 12:258-267.

Bonten, E., et al. (1996) "Characterization of human lysosomal neuraminidase defines the molecular basis of the metabolic storage disorder sialidosis," *Genes & Devel.* 10:3156-3169.

Gornati, R., et al. (1997) "Activities of glycolipid glycosyltransferases and sialidases during the early development of *Xenopus laevis*," *Mol. Cell Biochem.* 166:117-124.

Lentz, M.R., R.G. Webster, G.M. Air (1987) "Site-Directed Mutation of the Active Site of Influenza Neuraminidase and Implications for the Catalytic Mechanism," *Biochemistry* 26:5351-5358.

Aamlid, K.H. , G. Lee, B.V. Smith, A. C. Richardson, R. G. Price (1990) "New Colormetric Substrates for the Assay of Glycosidases," *Carbohydr. Res.* 205:c5-c9.

Baggett, N., B. J. Marsden (1982) "Reinvestigation of the Synthesis of 4-Methylcoumarin-7-yl

5-Acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-(-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosidonic Acid, A Fluorimetric Substrate for Neuraminidase," *Carbohydr. Res.* 110:11-18.

Eschenfelder, V., R. Brossmer (1987) "Synthesis of p-Nitrophenyl 5-Acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-(-D-glycero-D-galacto-2-nonulopyranosidonic Acid, a Chromogenic Substrate for Sialidases," *Carbohydr. Res.* 162:294-297.

Eschenfelder, V., R. Brossmer, (1987) "5-Bromo-indol-3-yl 5-Acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-(-D-glycero-D-galactononulopyranosidonic Acid, a Novel Chromogenic Substrate for the Staining of Sialidase Activity," *Glycoconjugate J.* 4:171-178.

Freudenberg, K., H. Resnik, H. Boesenber, D. Rasenack (1952) "Das an der Verholzung Beteiligte Fermentsystem," *Chem. Ber.* 85:641-647.

Holmquist, L., R. Brossmer (1972) "Specificity of neuraminidase, synthesis and properties of the 2-aminoethyl  $\alpha$ - and the 2-pyridyl  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -glycosides of N-acetyl-D-neuraminic acid," *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.* 353:1346-1350.

Horwitz, J.P., J. Chua, R.J. Curby, A.J. Tomson, M.A. Darooge, B.E. Fisher, J. Mauricio, I. Klundt (1964) "Substrates for Cytochemical Demonstration of Enzyme Activity. I. Some Substituted 3-Indolyl-(-D-glycopyranosides," *J. Med. Chem.* 7:574-575.

de Kiewiet, T.E., H. Stephen (1931) "2-Hydroxy-4-methoxy- and 4-Hydroxy-2-methoxy-benzaldehydes," *J. Chem. Soc.* 133:84-85.

Kuhn, R., P. Lutz, D.L. MacDonald (1966) "Synthese anomerer Sialinsäure-methylketoside," *Chem. Ber.* 99:611-617.

Ley, A.N., R.J. Bowers, S. Wolfe (1988) "Indoxyl-(-D-glucuronide, a Novel Chromogenic Reagent for the Specific Detection and Enumeration of *Escherichia coli* in Environmental Samples," *Can. J. Microbiol.* 34:690-693.

Myers, R.W., R.T. Lee, Y.C. Lee, G.H. Thomas, L.W. Reynolds, Y. Uchida (1980) "The Synthesis of 4-Methylumbelliferyl  $\alpha$ -Ketoside of N-Acetyl-Neuraminic Acid and Its Use in a Fluorometric Assay for Neuraminidases," *Anal. Biochem.* 101:166-174.

Ogura, H., K. Furuhata, M. Itoh, Y. Shitorii (1986) "Syntheses of 2-O-Glycosyl Derivatives of N-Acetyl-D-neuraminic Acid," *Carbohydr. Res.* 158:37-51.

Okamoto, K., T. Goto (1990) "Glycosidation of Sialic Acid," *Tetrahedron*, 46:5835-5857.

Patel, A., A.C. Richardson (1986) "3-Methoxy-4-(2-nitrovinyl)phenyl Glycosides as Potential Chromogenic Substrates for the Assay of Glycosidases," *Carbohydr. Res.* 146:241-249.

Paulsen, H., P. Matschulat, "Synthese von C-Glycosiden der N-Acetylneuraminsäure und weiteren Derivaten," *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 487-495.

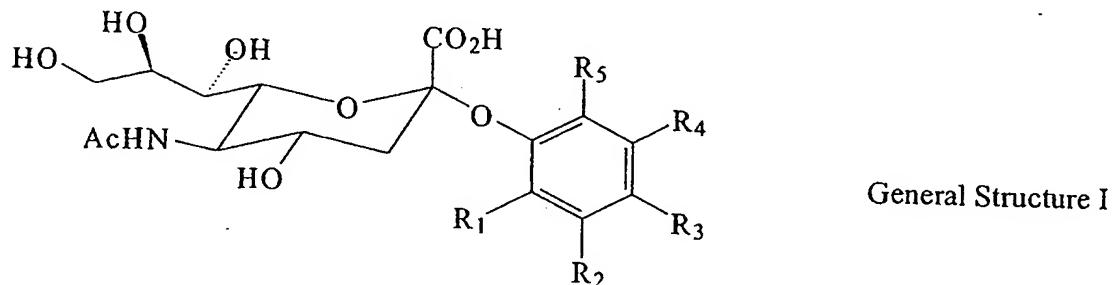
Robertson, A. (1927) "Syntheses of Glucosides. Part I. The Synthesis of Indican," *J. Chem. Soc.* 1937-1943.

Tiemann, F., P. Koppe (1981) "Ueber die Darstellung von Protocatechualdehyd aus Brenzcatechin, sowie einige Derivate des Guajacols und Kreosols," *Chem Ber.* 14:2015-2028.

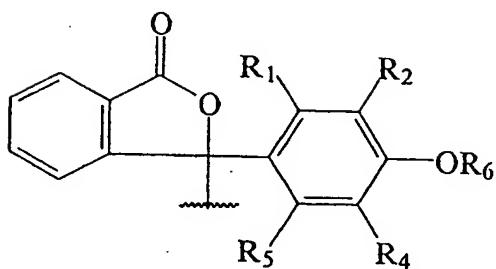
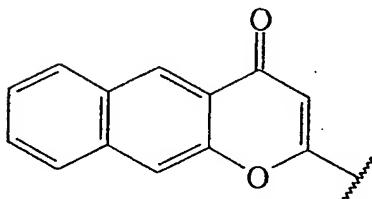
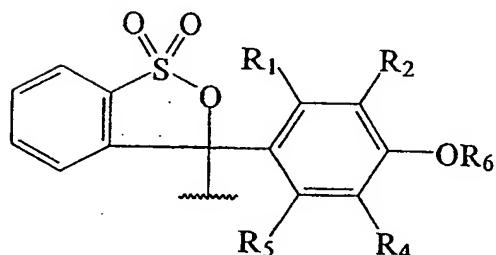
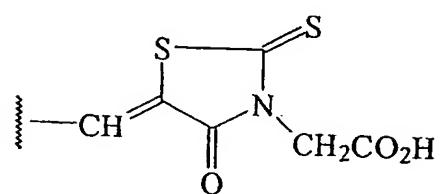
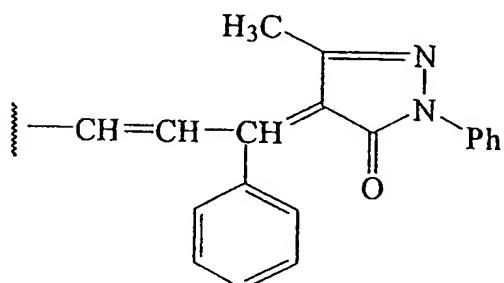
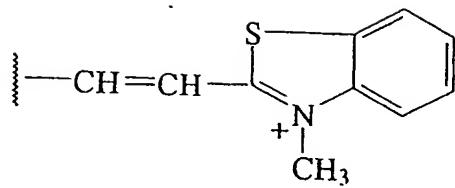
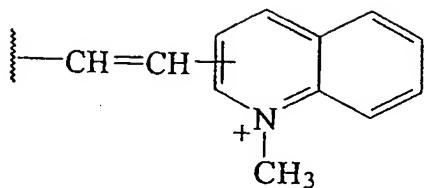
Warner, T.G., J.S. O'Brien (1979) "Synthesis of 2'-(4-Methylumbelliferyl)-(-D-N-acetylneurimic Acid and Detection of Skin Fibroblast Neuraminidase in Normal Humans and in Sialidosis," *Biochemistry* 18:2783-2787.

Claims

1        1. A chromogenic sialidase substrate compound, having a formula selected from the  
 2        group consisting of General Structure I; General Structure II, General Structure IIIa; General  
 3        Structure IIIb; General Structure IVa; General Structure IVb; and analogs, salts, and  
 4        derivatives of the General Structures, wherein the General Structures are defined as follows:



5        wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I,  
 6        F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 7        OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>2</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>,  
 8        OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 9        C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 10      CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 11      NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 12      C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 13      or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 14      N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 15      OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is  
 16      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where  
 17      k is an integer from 1 to 3, or

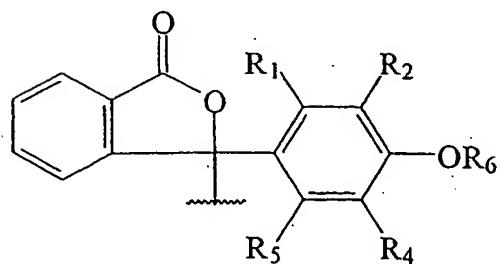
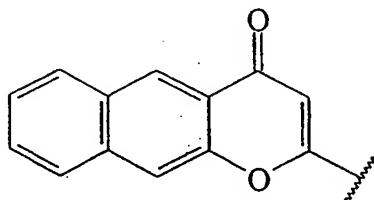
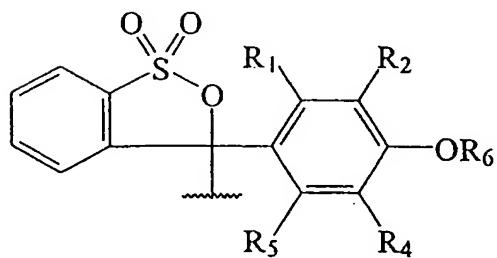
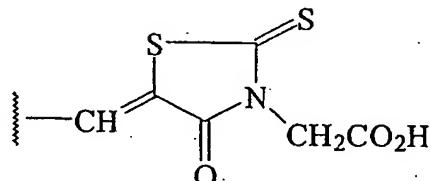
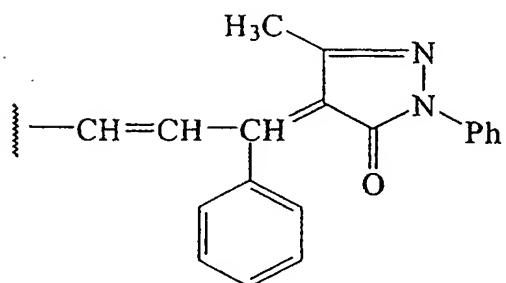
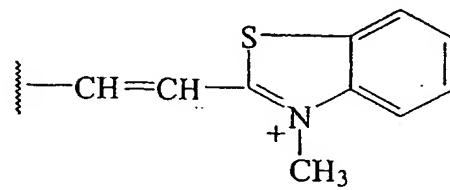
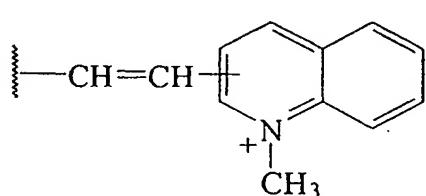


18       wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 19       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 20        $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

21       alternatively, for General Structure I,

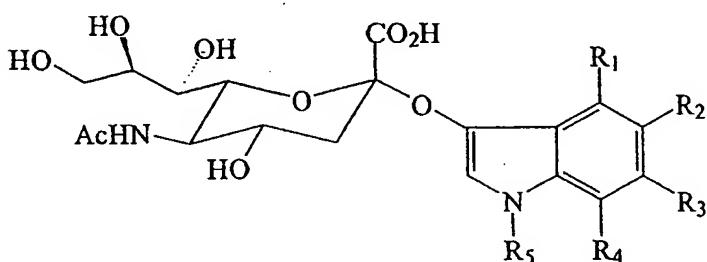
22        $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 23        $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 24       or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2$ ,  
 25        $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6$ ,  
 26        $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,

27 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 28  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 29  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, } R_5 = H, OR_6,$   
 30  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 31  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an}$   
 32 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN \text{ or } (CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 33 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



34 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ,  
 35 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 36  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

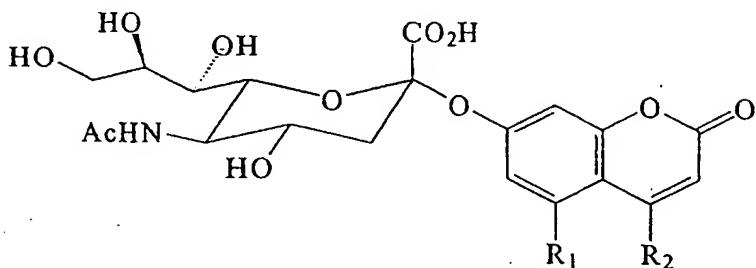
37 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
 38  $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3,$   
 39  $CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 40 wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 41  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 42 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 43  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 44  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 =$   
 45  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 46  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 47 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 48 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 49  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6,$   
 50  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;



General Structure II

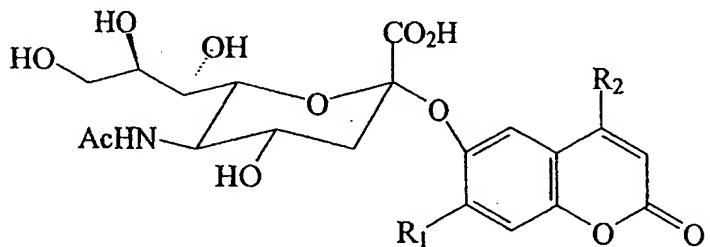
51 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 52  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 53 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 54  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 55  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 56  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 57  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 58 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 59  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$

61       (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *k* is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein, R<sub>6</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 62       CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 63       wherein, R<sub>7</sub> = R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, or N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;



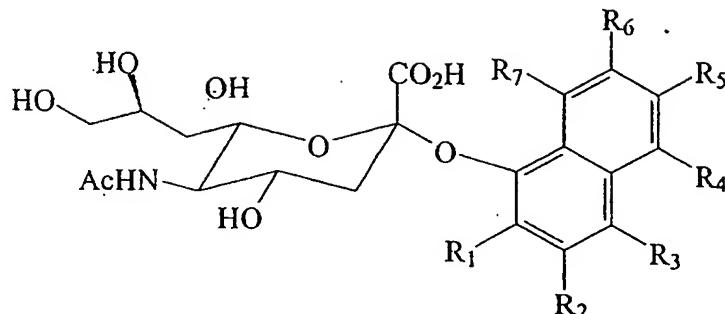
General Structure IIIa

64       wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, OR<sub>3</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>4</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 65       C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>,  
 66       or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 67       CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 68       wherein R<sub>3</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 69       where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>4</sub> = R<sub>3</sub>, OR<sub>3</sub>, or N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;

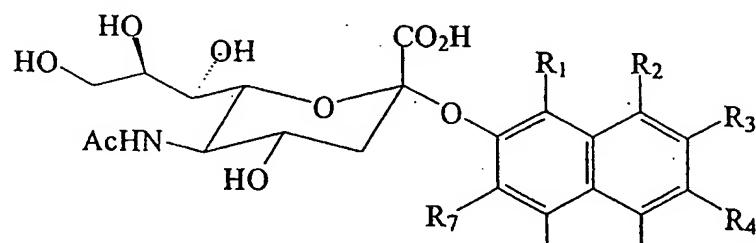


General Structure III

70       wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, OR<sub>3</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>4</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 71       C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>3</sub>,  
 72       or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 73       CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 74       wherein R<sub>3</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 75       where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>4</sub> = R<sub>3</sub>, OR<sub>3</sub>, or N(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;

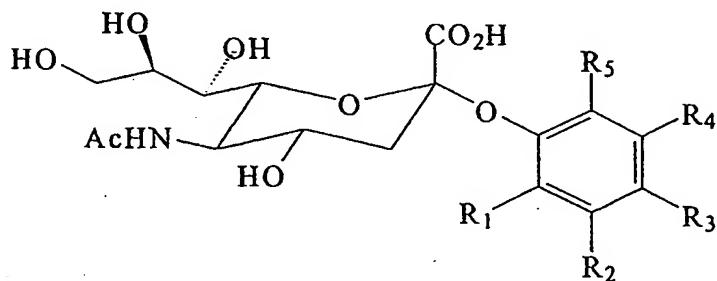


76 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 77  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 78 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 79  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 80  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 81  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 82  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 83 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 84  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 85  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 86  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 87  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 88 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 89  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 90  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 91  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 92  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 93 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 94  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 95  $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ ; and



96 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 97  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 98 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 99  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 100  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 101  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 102  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 103 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 104  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 105  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 106  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 107  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 108 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 109  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 110  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 111  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 112  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 113 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 114  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 115  $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ .

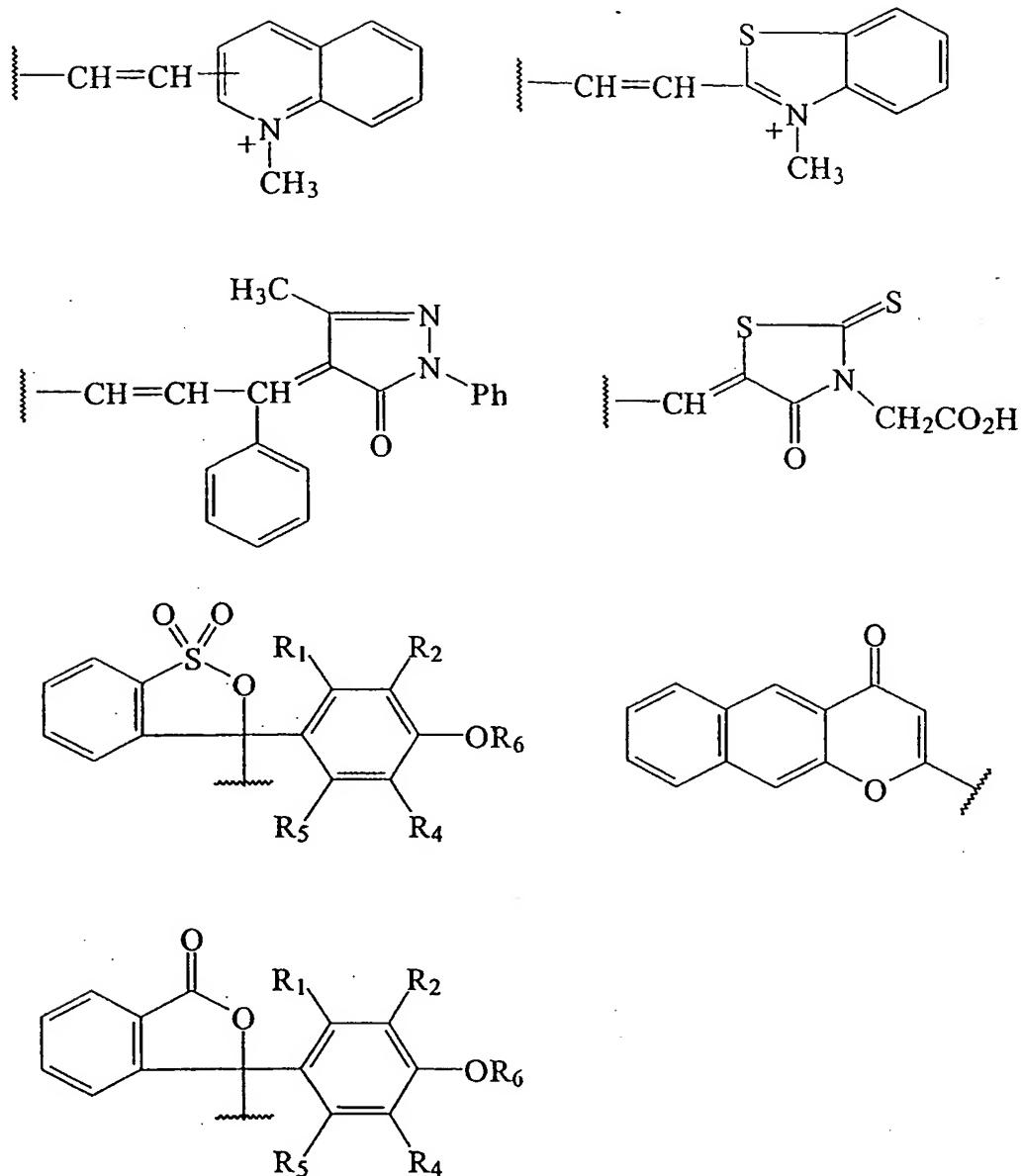
1                   2. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



General Structure I

3                   4                   5                   6                   wherein,  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I,$   
 4                   F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 5                    $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_2 = H, R_6,$   
 6                    $OR, OC(O)R_6, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6$

7      C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
8      CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
9      NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
10     C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
11     or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
12     N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
13     OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is  
14     an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where  
15     *k* is an integer from 1 to 3, or

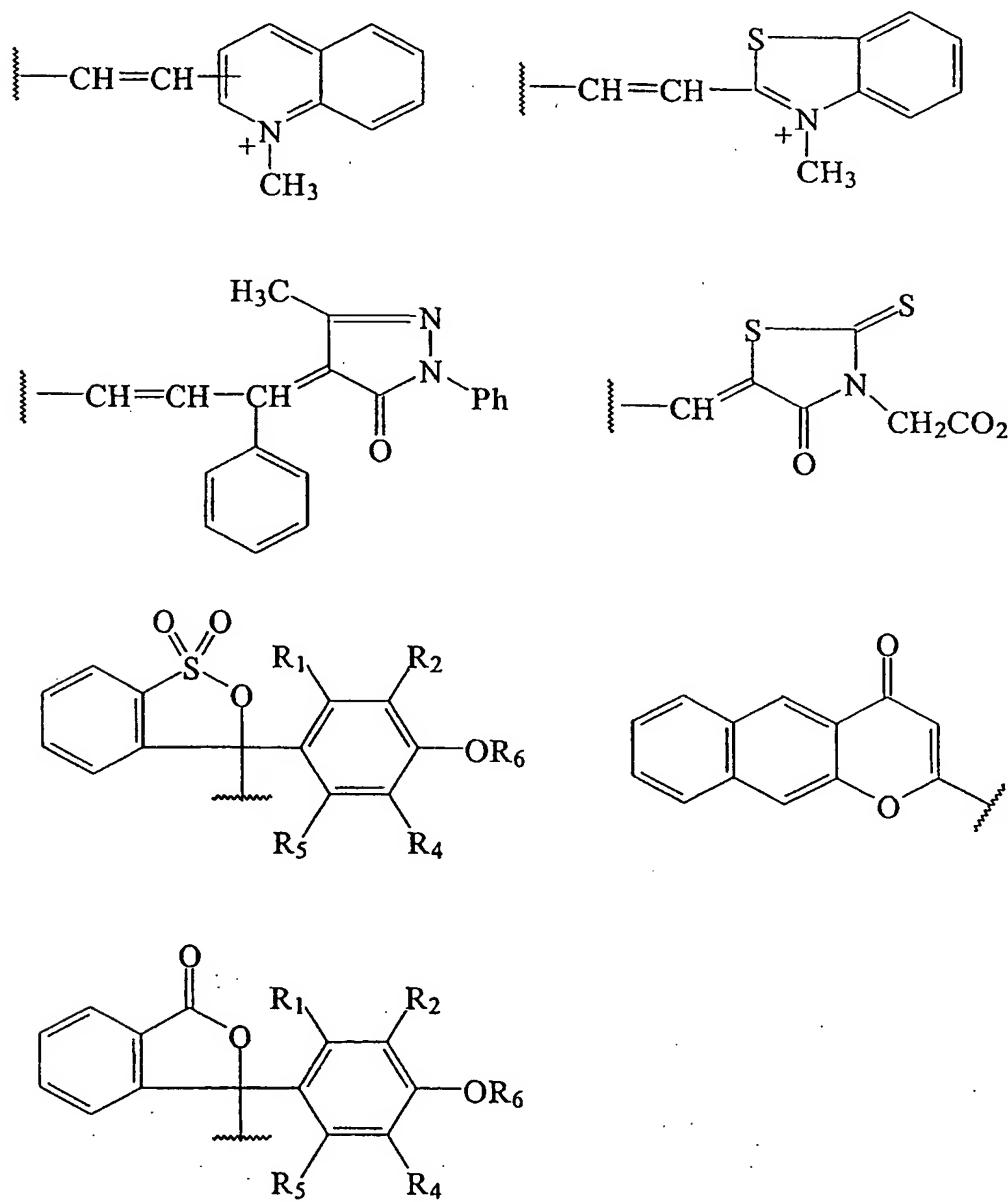


16      wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 17      where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 18       $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

19      alternatively, for General Structure I,

20       $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 21       $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 22      or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2$ ,  
 23       $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6$ ,  
 24       $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ .

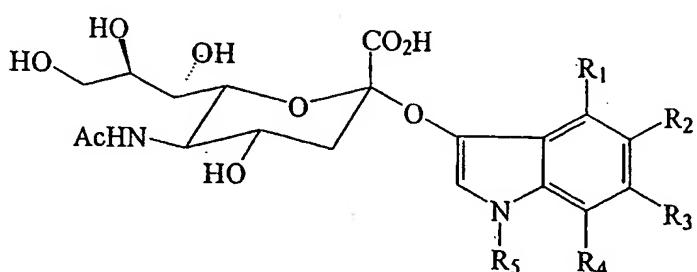
25 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 26  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 27  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, } R_5 = H, OR_6,$   
 28  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 29  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an}$   
 30 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 \text{ or } R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN \text{ or } (CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 31 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



32 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 33 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6$ ;  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 34  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

35 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
 36  $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3,$   
 37  $CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 38 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 39  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 40 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 41  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 42  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 =$   
 43  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 44  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 45 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 46 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 47  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6$ ,  
 48  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

1           3. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

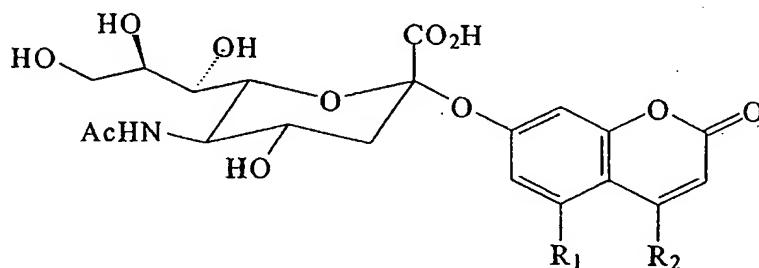


General Structure II

3           wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 5 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 6  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 7  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 8  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 9  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$

10 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 11  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 12  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$  or  $CN,$  where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H$  or  
 13  $(CH_2)_kCH_3,$  where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 14  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 15 wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6,$  or  $N(R_6)_2.$

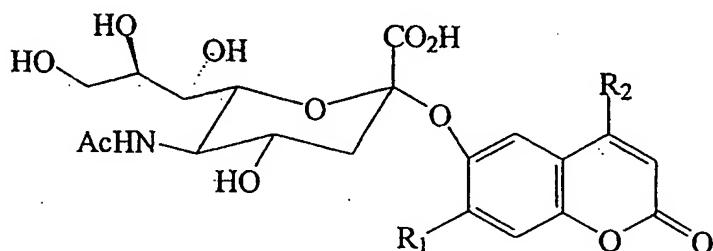
1 4. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



General Structure IIIa

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 5 or  $CN,$  where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 7 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3,$   
 8 wherein  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3,$  or  $N(R_3)_2.$

1 5. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

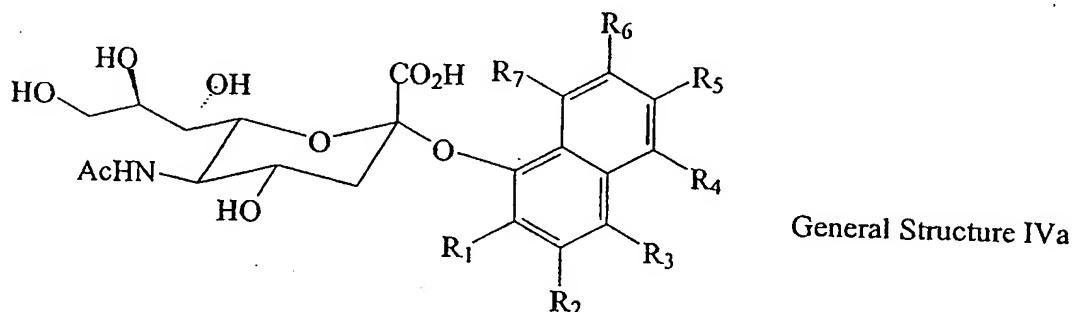


General Structure III

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$

5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, \text{ or } (CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 7 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, \text{ or } (CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 8 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3, \text{ or } N(R_3)_2$ .

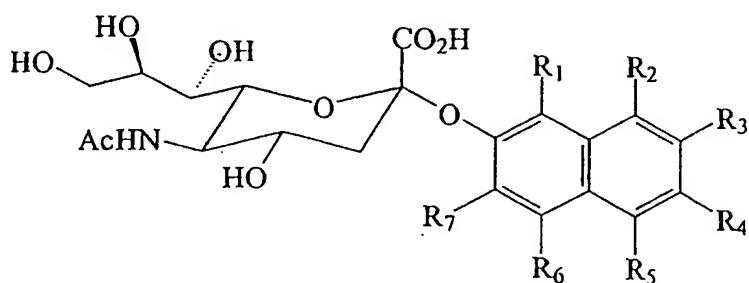
1 6. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 6  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 7  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 8  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 9  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 10 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 11  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 12  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 13  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 14  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 15 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 16  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 17  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 18  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 19  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 20 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$

21       CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>*m*</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>*m*</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where *m* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>9</sub> = R<sub>8</sub>,  
22       OR<sub>8</sub>, or N(R<sub>8</sub>). .

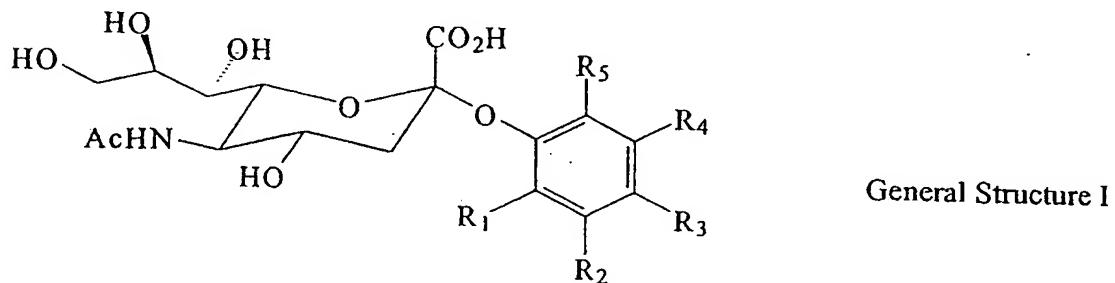
1                   7. The compound, according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the following  
2                   formula:



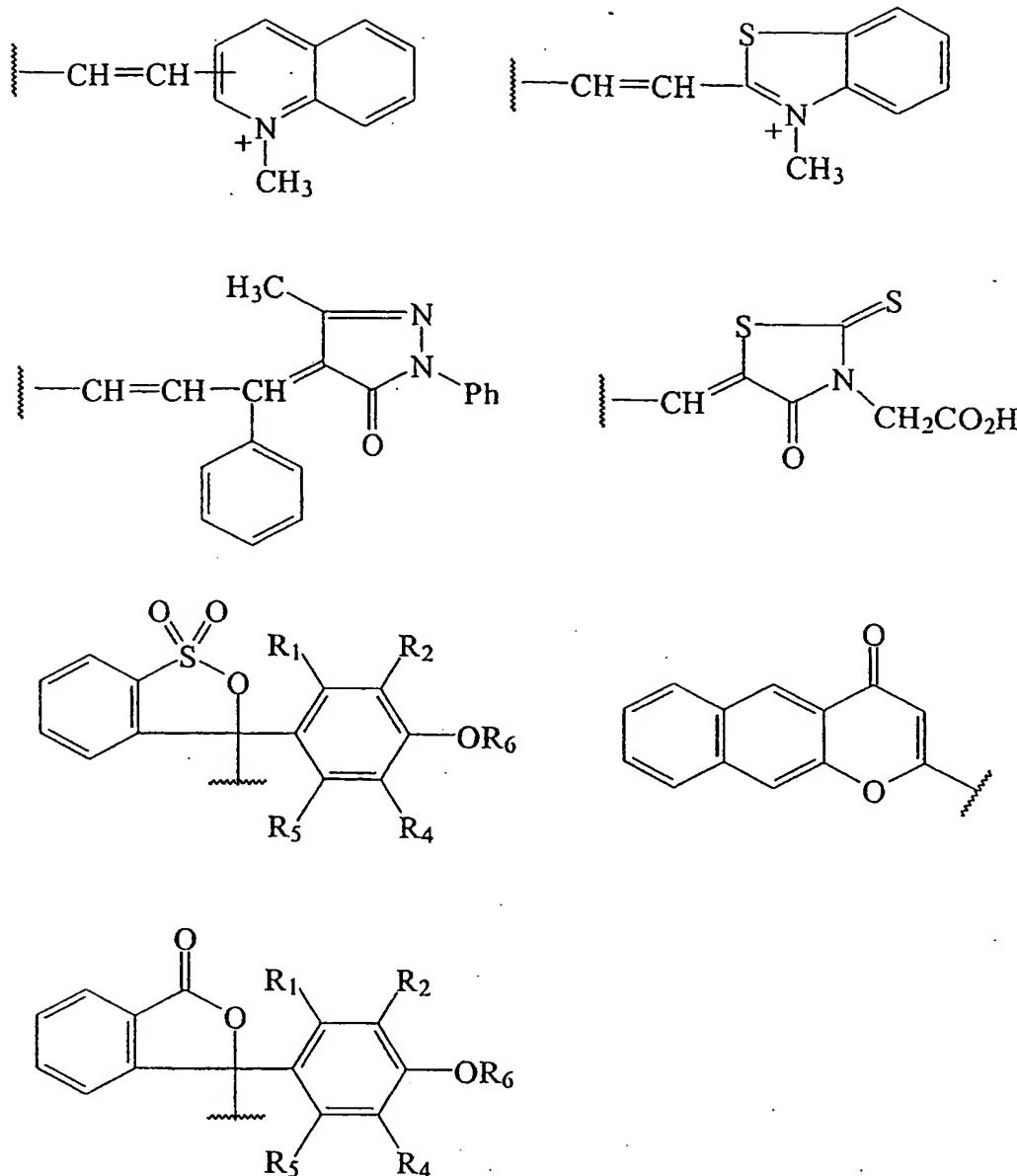
## General Structure IVb

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 6  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 7  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 8  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 9  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$   
 10 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 11  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 12  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 13  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 14  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 15 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 16  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 17  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 18  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 19  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$  or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 20 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 21  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3,$  where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 22  $OR_8,$  or  $N(R_8)_2.$

1        8. A composition for measuring sialidase activity level, comprising a carrier and a  
 2        chromogenic sialidase substrate compound having a formula selected from the group  
 3        consisting of General Structure I; General Structure II, General Structure IIIa; General  
 4        Structure IIIb; General Structure IVa; General Structure IVb; and analogs, salts, and  
 5        derivatives of the General Structures, wherein the General Structures are defined as follows:

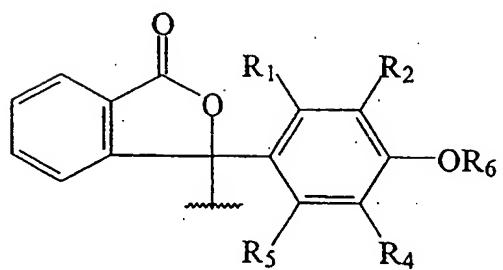
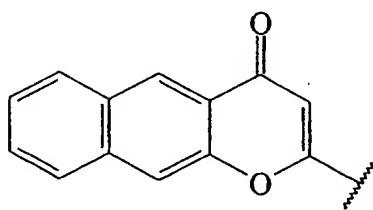
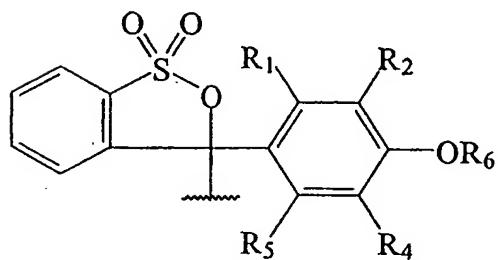
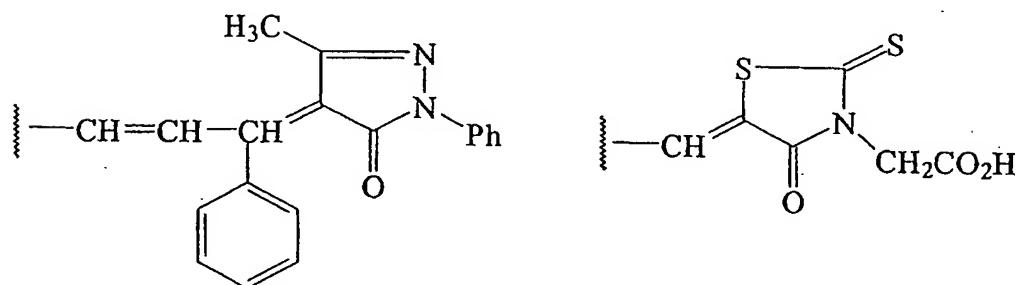
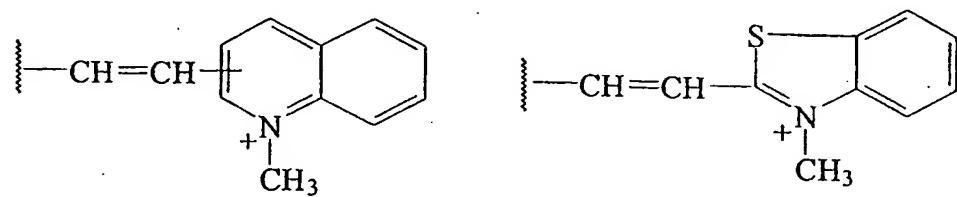


6        wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I,  
 7        F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 8        OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>2</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>,  
 9        OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 10      C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 11      CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 12      NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 13      C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 14      or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 15      N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 16      OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is  
 17      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where  
 18      k is an integer from 1 to 3, or



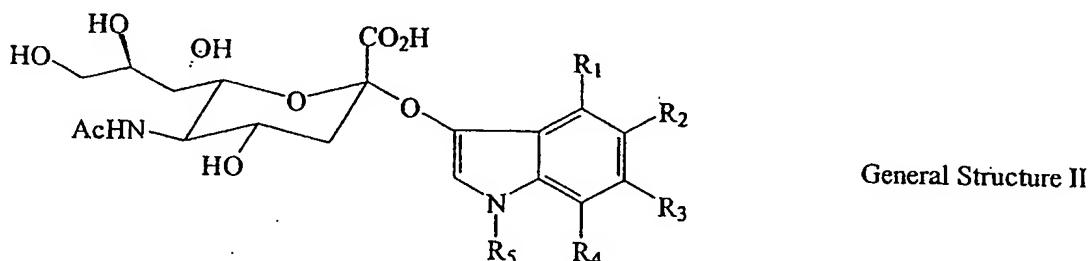
19 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 20 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 21  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 22 alternatively, for General Structure I,  
 23  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 24  $C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
 25 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2,$   
 26  $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 27  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an

28 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 29  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 30  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 = H, OR_6,$   
 31  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 32  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an$   
 33 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 34 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



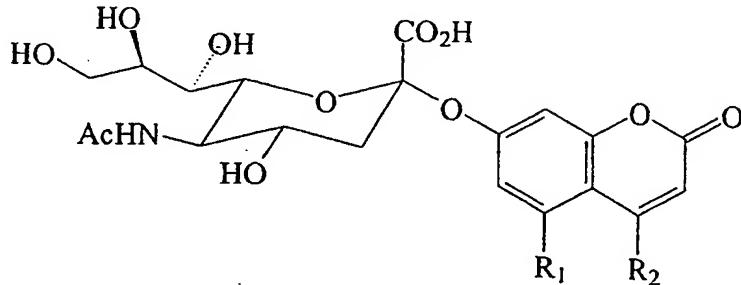
35 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 36 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 37  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

38 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
 39  $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3,$   
 40  $CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 41 wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 42  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 43 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 44  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 45  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 =$   
 46  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 47  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 48 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 49 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 50  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6,$   
 51  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

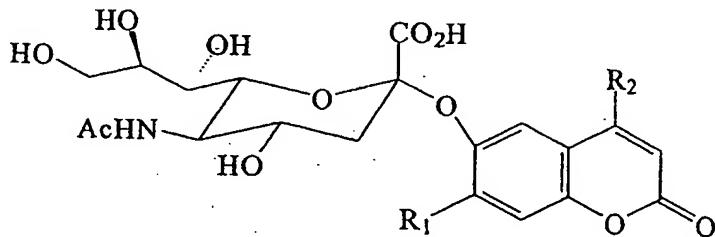


52 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 53  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 54 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 55  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6,$   
 56  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 57  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 58  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 59 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 60  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6$ ,

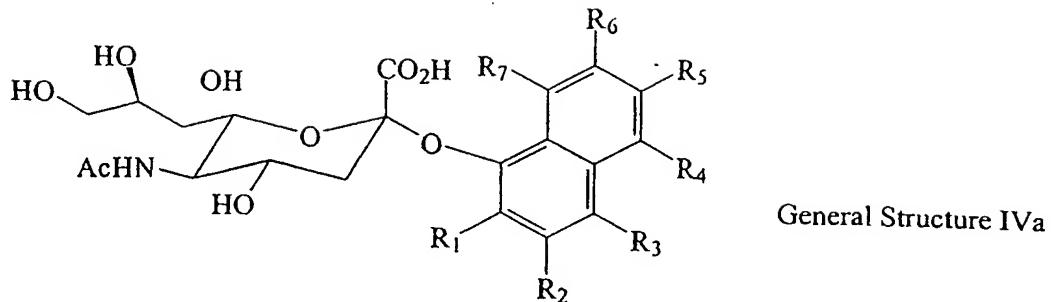
62        $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{CH}_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $\text{R}_6 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 63        $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 64       wherein,  $\text{R}_7 = \text{R}_6, \text{OR}_6$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_6)_2$ ;



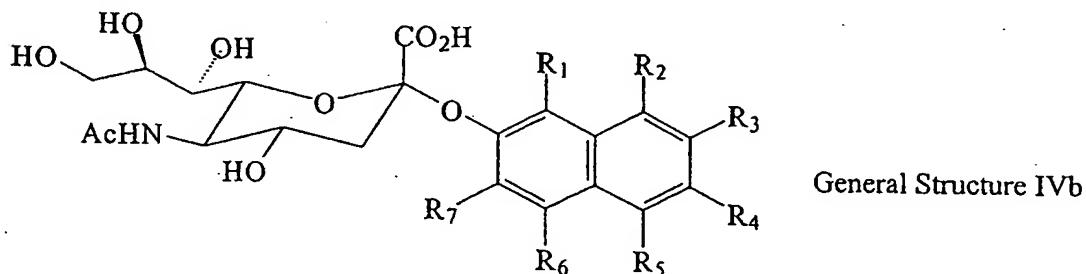
65       wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_3, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_3, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2,$   
 66        $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3,$   
 67       or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 68        $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 69       wherein  $\text{R}_3 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 70       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{R}_3, \text{OR}_3$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ;



71       wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_3, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_3, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2,$   
 72        $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3,$   
 73       or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 74        $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 75       wherein  $\text{R}_3 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 76       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{R}_3, \text{OR}_3$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ;

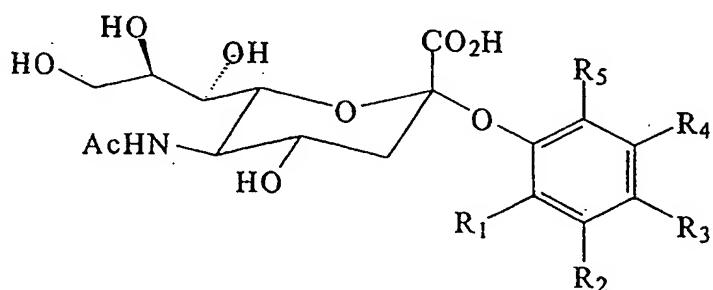


77 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 78  $C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 79 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 80  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 81  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 82  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2,$   
 83  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 84 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 85  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 86  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 87  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 88  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 89 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 90  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 91  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 92  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 93  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 94 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 95  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 96  $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ ;

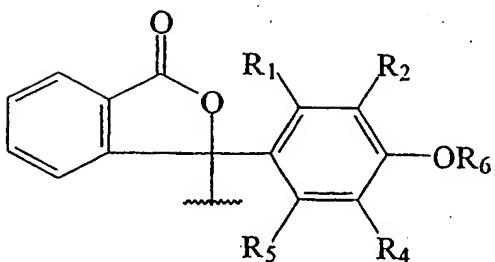
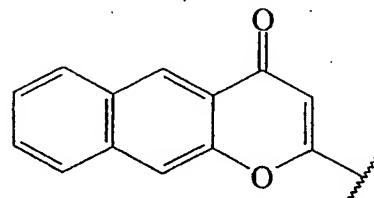
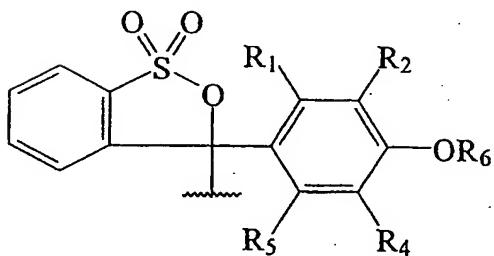
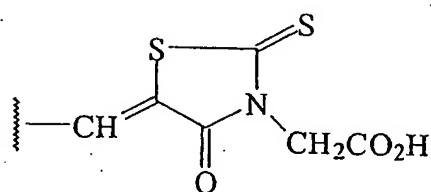
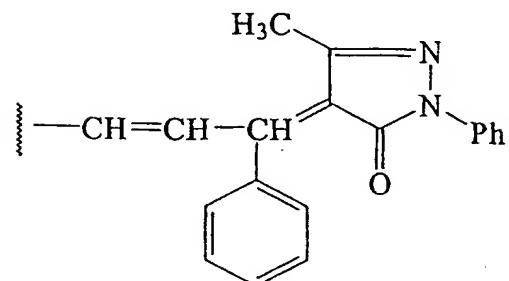
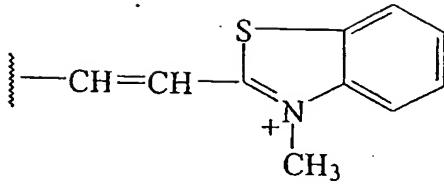
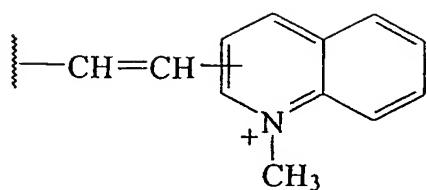


97       wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 98        $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 99       or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 100       $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 101       $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 =$   
 102       $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 103       $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j$   
 104      is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 105       $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 106       $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 107       $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 108       $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 109      integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 110       $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 111       $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 112       $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 113       $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 114      integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 115       $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8,$   
 116       $OR_8, or N(R_8)_2.$

1       9. A method of measuring sialidase activity in a sample comprising the step of  
 2       contacting said sample with a composition comprising a chromogenic sialidase substrate  
 3       compound having a formula selected from the group consisting of General Structure I;  
 4       General Structure II, General Structure IIIa; General Structure IIIb; General Structure IVa;  
 5       General Structure IVb; and analogs, salts, and derivatives of the General Structures, wherein  
 6       the General Structures are defined as follows:



7       wherein,  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I,$   
8       F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
9        $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_2 = H, R_6,$   
10       $OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6,$   
11       $C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3,$   
12       $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2,$   
13       $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
14       $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
15      or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_5 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
16       $N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
17       $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is  
18      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ , where  
19       $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or

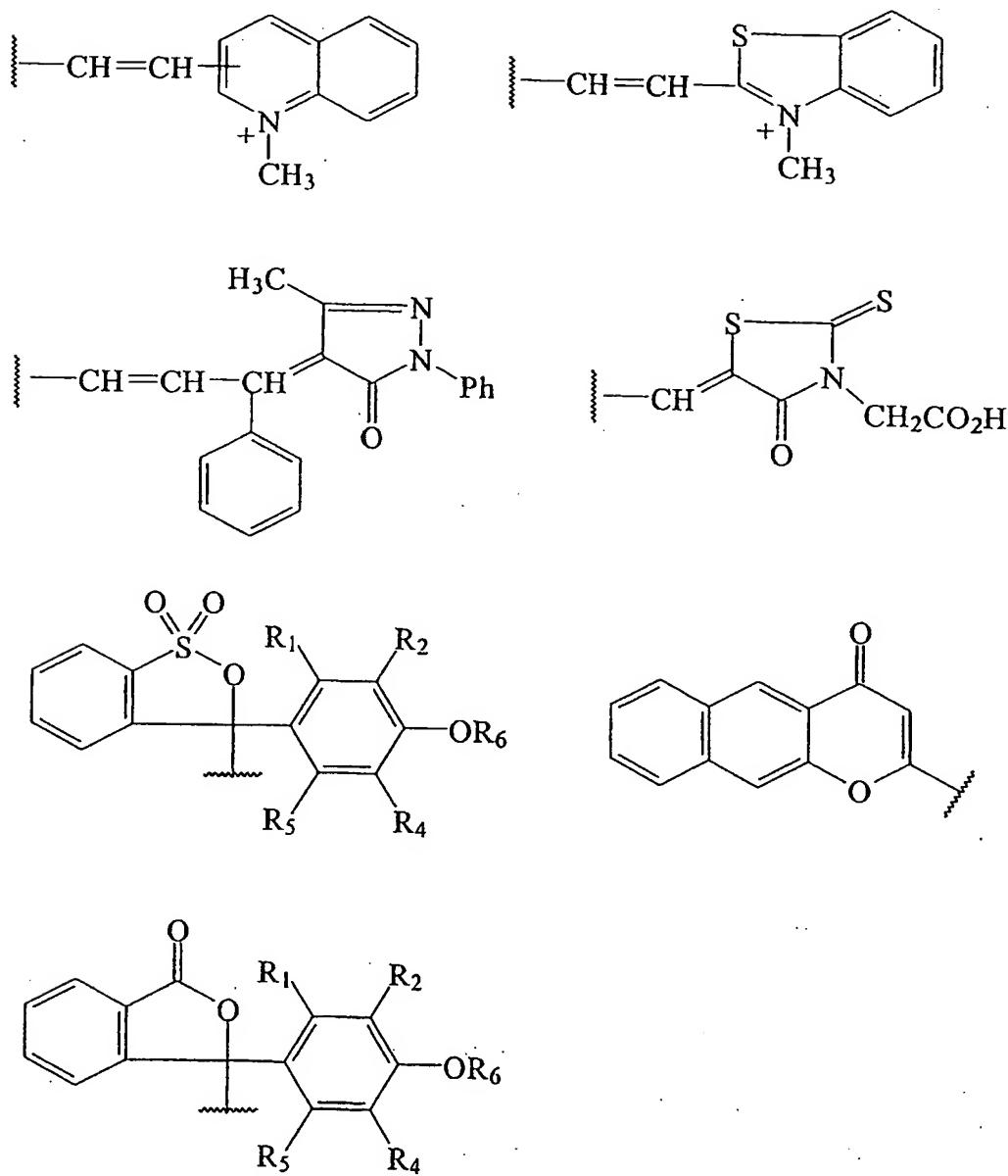


20 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
21 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
22  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

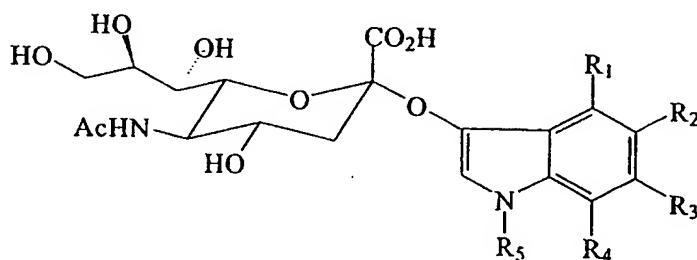
alternatively, for General Structure I.

24 R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 25 C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 26 or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 27 NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 28 OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, CN, . . .

29 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 30  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 31  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, } R_5 = H, OR_6,$   
 32  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 33  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, \text{ or } CN, \text{ where } j \text{ is an}$   
 34  $\text{integer from 0 to 3; wherein, } R_2 \text{ or } R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN \text{ or } (CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 35 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



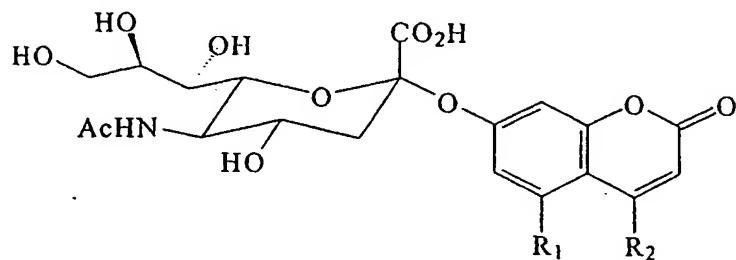
36 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 37 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 38  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 39 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
 40  $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3,$   
 41  $CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 42 wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 43  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 44 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2,$   
 45  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 46  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 =$   
 47  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 48  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 49 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 50 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 51  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6$ ,  
 52  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;



General Structure II

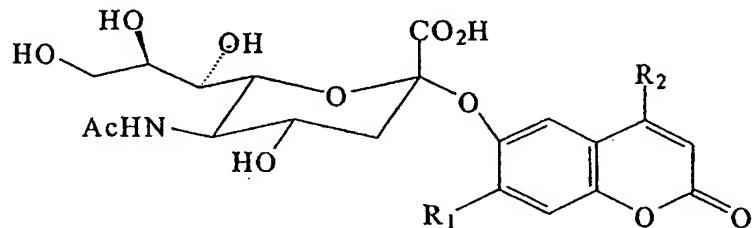
53 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 54  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 55 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 56  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 57  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 58  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 59  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 60 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F$ ,  
 61  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6$ ,  
 62  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ ; where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

63  $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{CH}_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $\text{R}_6 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 64  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 65 wherein,  $\text{R}_7 = \text{R}_6, \text{OR}_6$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_6)_2$ ;



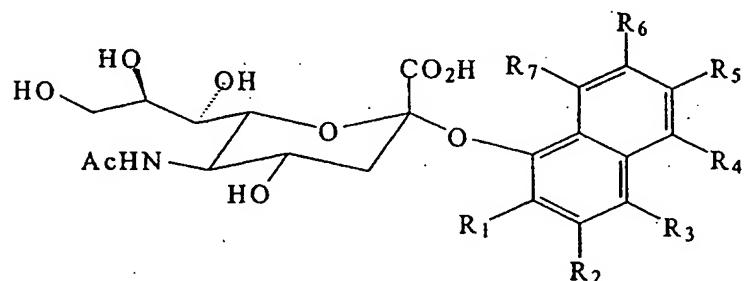
General Structure IIIa

66 wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_3, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_3, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2,$   
 67  $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3,$   
 68 or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 69  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 70 wherein  $\text{R}_3 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 71 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{R}_3, \text{OR}_3$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ;



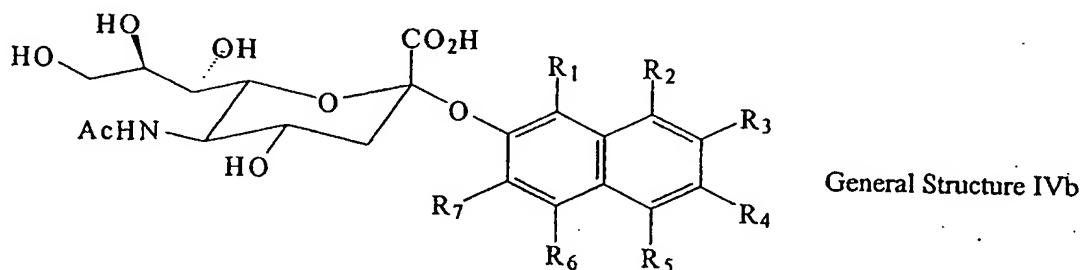
General Structure IIIb

72 wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_3, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_4, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_3, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2,$   
 73  $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_3, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_3,$   
 74 or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 75  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 76 wherein  $\text{R}_3 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 77 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{R}_3, \text{OR}_3$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_3)_2$ ;



General Structure IVa

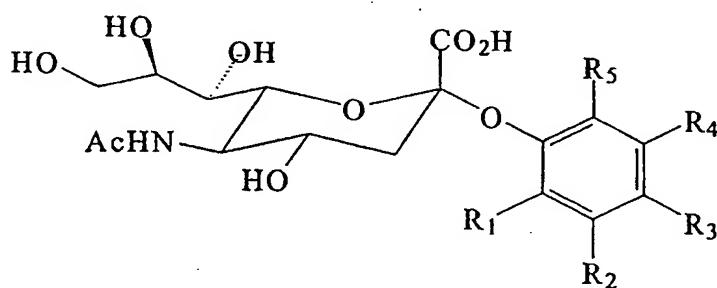
78 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 79  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 80 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 81  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 82  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 =$   
 83  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 84  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j$   
 85 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 86  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 87  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 88  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 89  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 90 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 91  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 92  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 93  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 94  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 95 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 96  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8,$   
 97  $OR_8, or N(R_8)_2; and$



98 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 99  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 100 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 101  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 102  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 =$   
 103  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 104  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8, OR_8, or N(R_8)_2; and$

105 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 106  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 107  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 108  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 109  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 110 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 111  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 112  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 113  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 114  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 115 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 116  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8,$   
 117  $OR_8, or N(R_8)_2.$

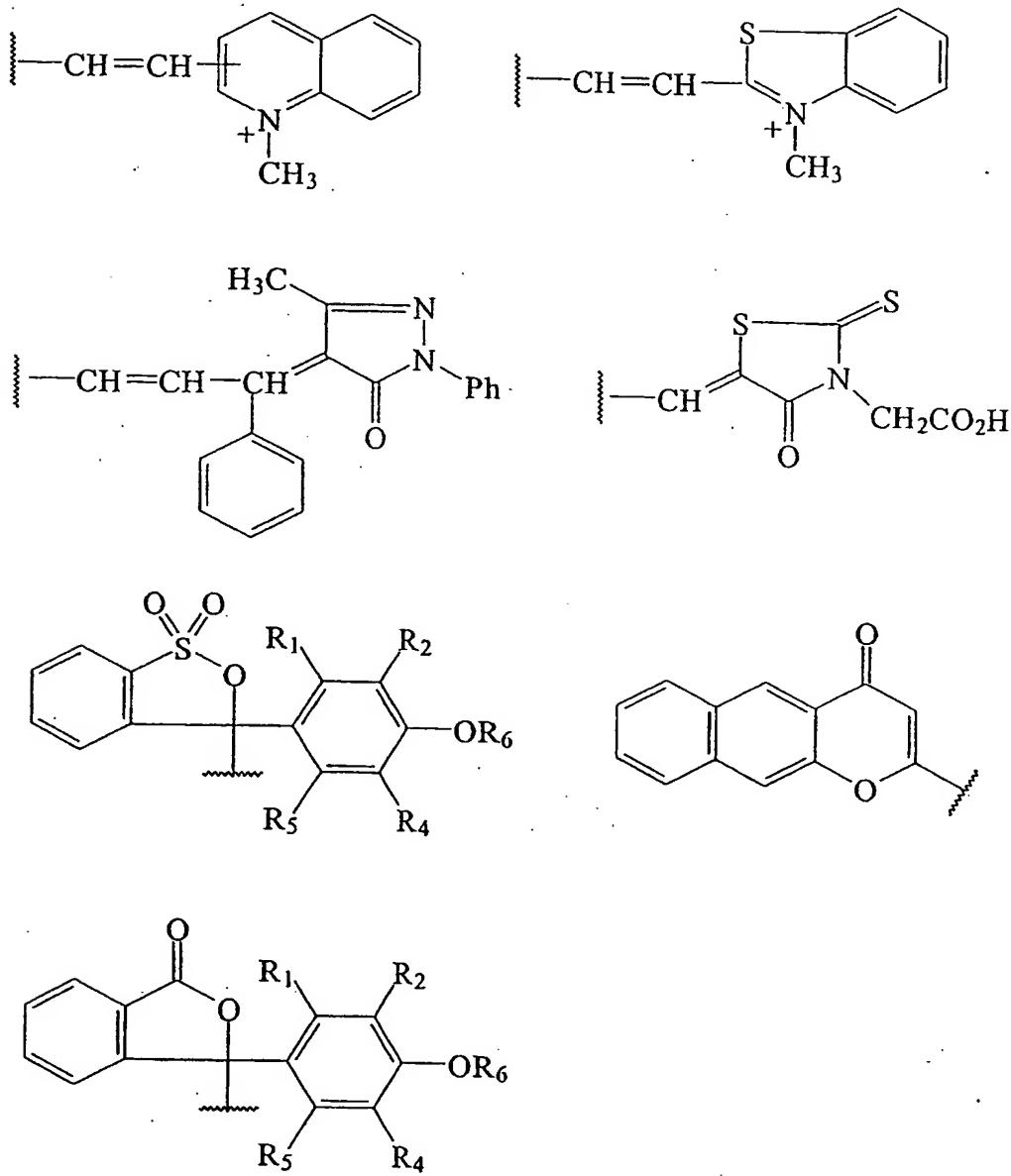
1 10. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



General Structure I

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I,$   
 4  $F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 5  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R_2 = H, R_6,$   
 6  $OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6,$   
 7  $C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3,$   
 8  $CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2,$   
 9  $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 10  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
 11  $or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R_5 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
 12  $N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$

14 an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_5=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_5)_kNO_2$ , where  
15  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or

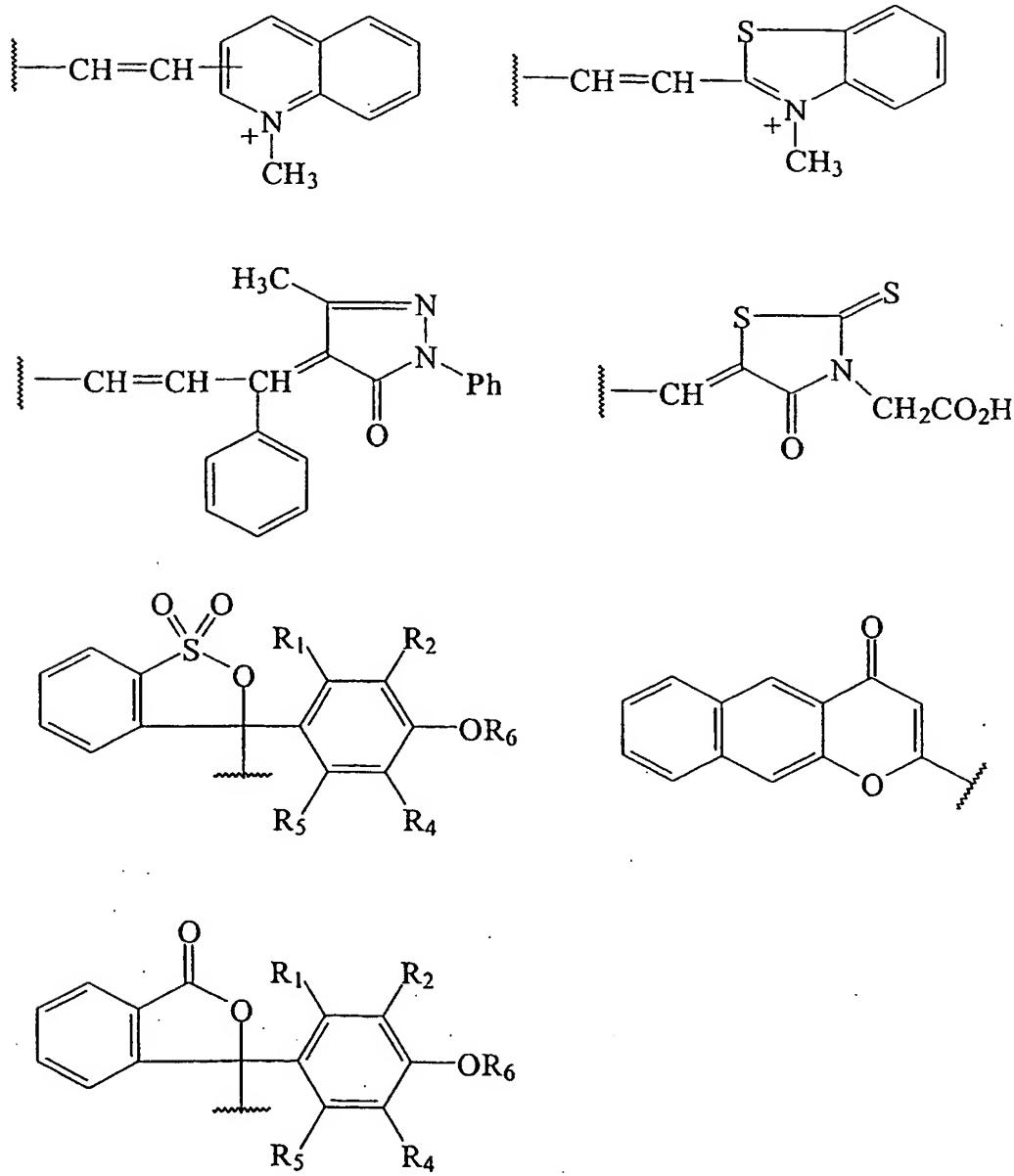


16 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ,  
17 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
18  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

19 alternatively, for General Structure I,

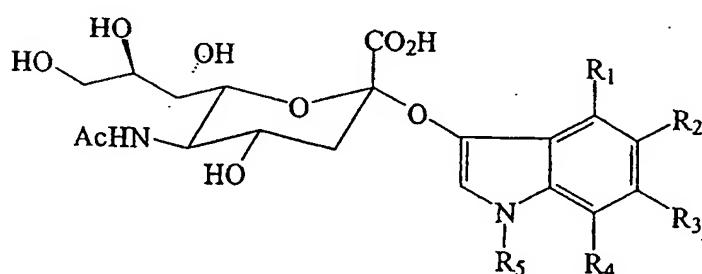
20  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
21  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_iCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
22 or  $CN$ , where  $i$  is an integer from 0 to 2; wherein  $R_6 = H, OR_6, N(R_6)_2, (CR_5=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_5)_kNO_2$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3;

23 NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 24 OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an  
 25 integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F,  
 26 CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 27 OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>5</sub> = H, OR<sub>6</sub>,  
 28 OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 29 OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an  
 30 integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 31 where *k* is an integer from 1 to 3, or



32 wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 33 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  
 34  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 35 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  
 36  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  
 37  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 38 wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 39  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 40 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 41 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 42  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  =  
 43 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 44  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 45 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  =  $NO_2$ , CHO,  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 46 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 47  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  
 48  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

1           11. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

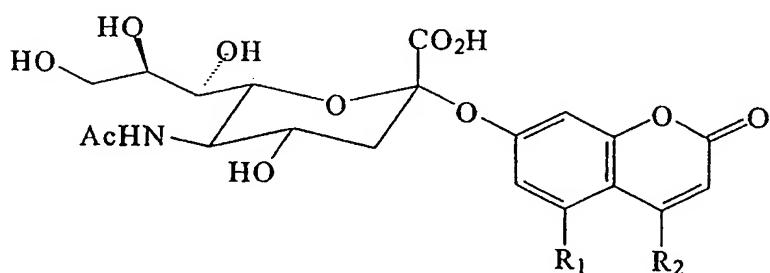


General Structure II

3           wherein,  $R_1$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 6 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 7  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  =  
 8 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 9  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

10 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_6, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 11  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 12  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H$  or  
 13  $(CH_2)_kCH_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 14  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 15 wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ .

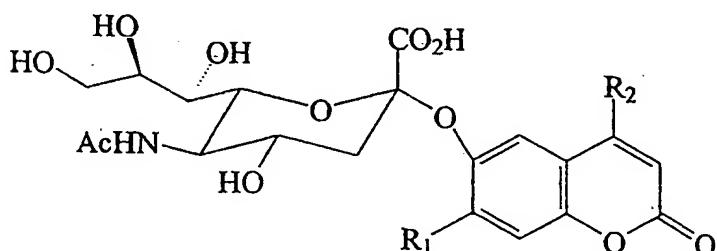
1 12. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



General Structure IIIa

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 5 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 7 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 8 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ .

1 13. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

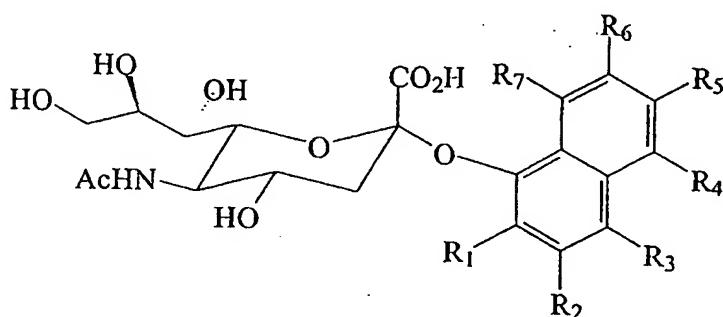


General Structure III

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$

5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 7 wherein  $R_3$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 8 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  =  $R_3$ ,  $OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ .

1 14. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

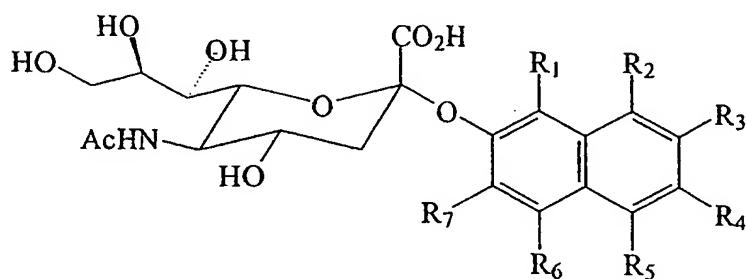


General Structure IVa

3 wherein,  $R_1$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ ,  
 5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ ,  
 6 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  
 7  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  =  
 8 H,  $OR_8$ ,  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 9  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 10 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  
 11 CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  
 12  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  
 13  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  
 14  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 15 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  
 16  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  
 17  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  = H,  $OR_8$ ,  
 18  $OC(O)R_9$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_8)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_8$ ,  $C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_8$ ,  
 19  $OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_3R_8$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 20 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,

21       $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_9 = \text{R}_8$ ,  
 22       $\text{OR}_8$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2$ .

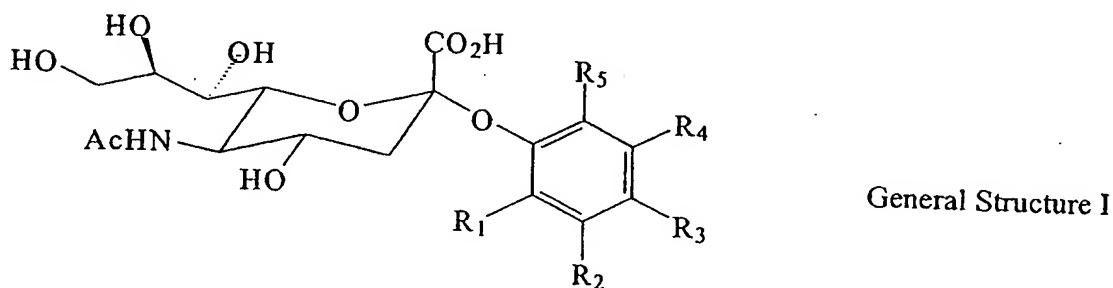
1            15. The method, according to claim 9, wherein said compound has the following  
 2      formula:



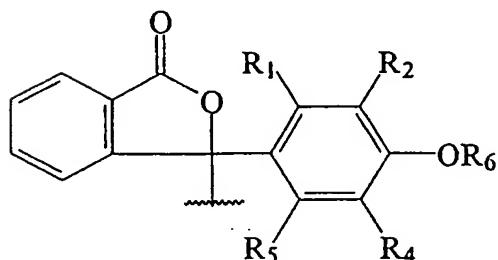
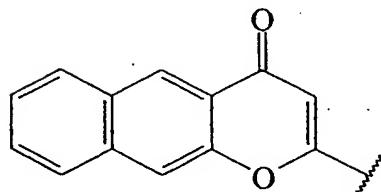
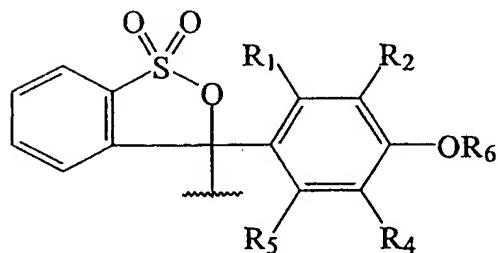
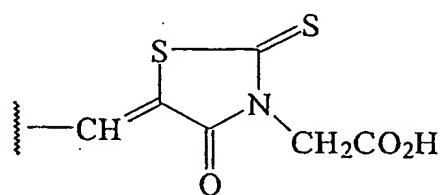
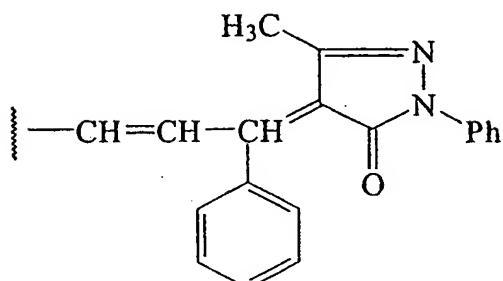
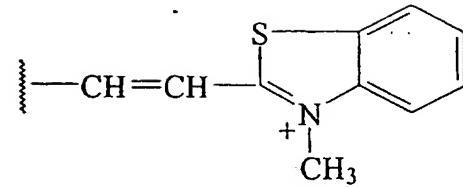
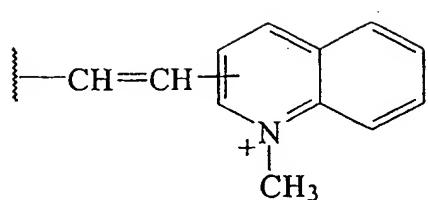
General Structure IVb

3      wherein,  $\text{R}_1 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2,$   
 4       $\text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 5      or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_2 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2,$   
 6       $\text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 7       $\text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_3 =$   
 8       $\text{H}, \text{OR}_8, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2,$   
 9       $\text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$   
 10     is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_4 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F},$   
 11      $\text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 12      $\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_5 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8,$   
 13      $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 14      $\text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an  
 15     integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_6 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8, \text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO},$   
 16      $\text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 17      $\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_7 = \text{H}, \text{OR}_8,$   
 18      $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9, \text{NO}_2, \text{NH}_2, \text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{F}, \text{CHO}, \text{CO}_2\text{R}_8, \text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2, \text{C}(\text{N}-\text{OH})\text{NH}_2, \text{OPO}_3\text{R}_8,$   
 19      $\text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_3\text{R}_8, \text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3, \text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_8$ , or  $\text{CN}$ , where  $j$  is an  
 20     integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_8 = \text{H}, \text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3, \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2, \text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2,$   
 21      $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_9 = \text{R}_8,$   
 22      $\text{OR}_8$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_8)_2$ .

1        16. A method of making a composition for measuring sialidase activity comprising  
 2        the step of admixing a carrier with a chromogenic sialidase substrate compound having a  
 3        formula selected from the group consisting of General Structure I; General Structure II,  
 4        General Structure IIIa; General Structure IIIb; General Structure IVa; General Structure IVb;  
 5        and analogs, salts, and derivatives of the General Structures, wherein the General Structures  
 6        are defined as follows:

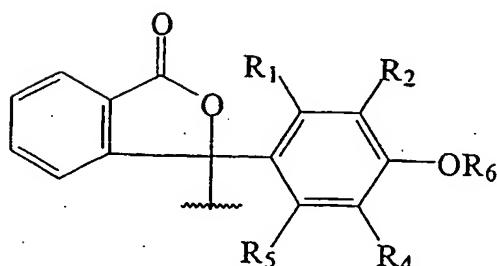
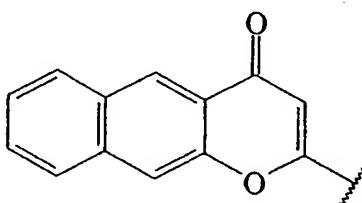
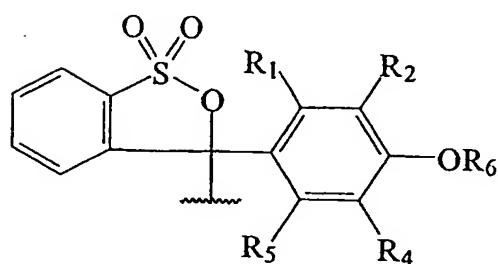
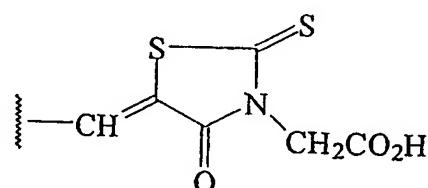
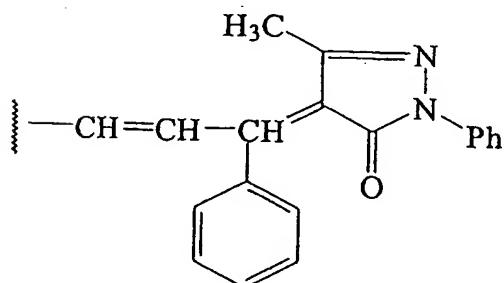
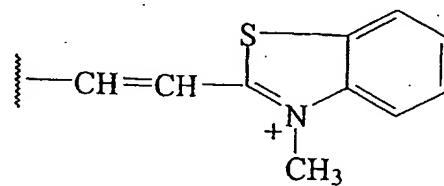
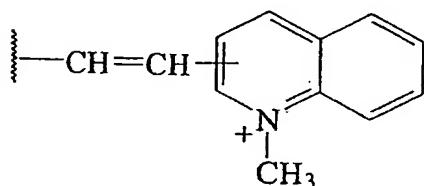


7        wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I,  
 8        F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 9        OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>2</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>,  
 10      OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 11      C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 12      CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 13      NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 14      C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 15      or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 16      N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 17      OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where j is  
 18      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where  
 19      k is an integer from 1 to 3, or



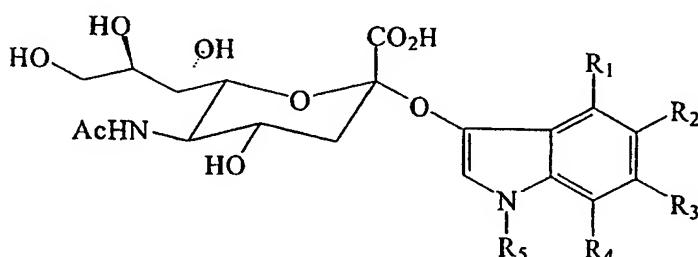
20 wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 21 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  
 22  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 23 alternatively, for General Structure I,  
 24  $R_1$  = H,  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 25  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 26 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4$  = H,  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  
 27  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,

29 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H,  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  
 30  $CHO$ ,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  
 31  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  
 32  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  $CHO$ ,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  
 33  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 34 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4$  =  $NO_2$ ,  $CHO$ ,  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 35 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



36 wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ,  
 37 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  
 38  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

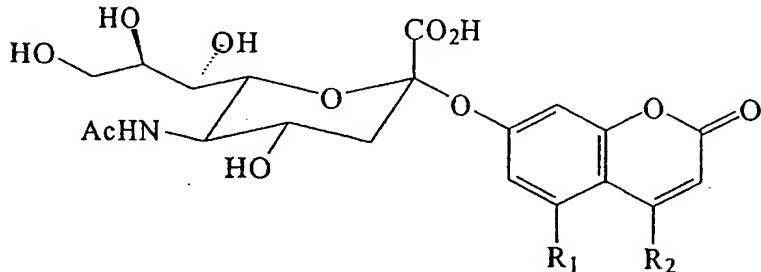
39 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  
 40  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  
 41  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 42 wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 43  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 44 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 45 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 46  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  =  
 47 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 48  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 49 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  =  $NO_2$ , CHO,  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 50 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 51  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  
 52  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;



General Structure II

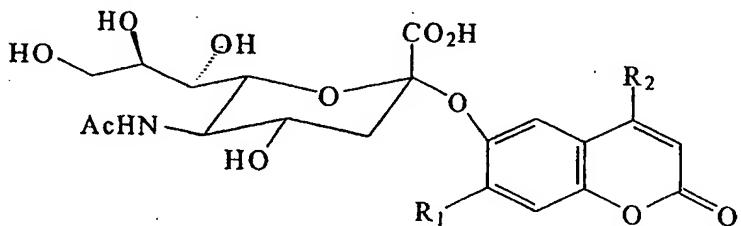
53 wherein,  $R_1$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 54  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 55 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 56 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 57  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  =  
 58 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 59  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 60 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  
 61 CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  
 62  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

63        $(CH_2)_kCH_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 64        $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 65       wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ;



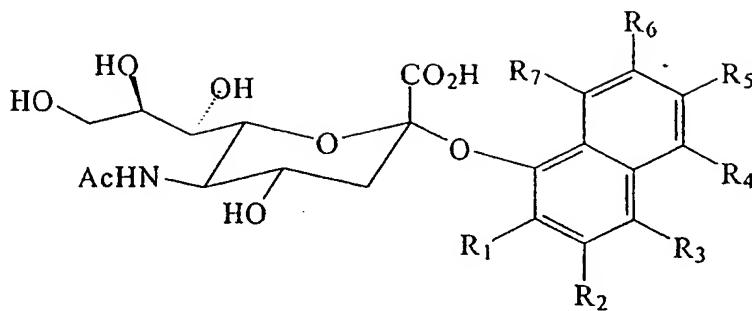
General Structure IIIa

66       wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 67        $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 68       or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 69        $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 70       wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 71       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ ;



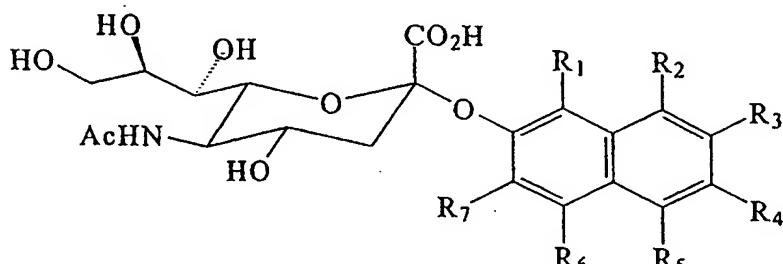
General Structure IIIb

72       wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 73        $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 74       or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 75        $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 76       wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 77       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ ;



General Structure IVa

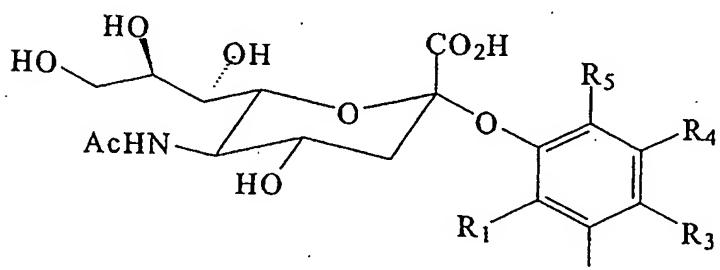
78 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 79  $C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 80 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 81  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 82  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 83  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2,$   
 84  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 85 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 86  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 87  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 88  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 89  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 90 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 91  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 92  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 93  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 94  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 95 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 96  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 97  $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ ; and



General Structure IVb

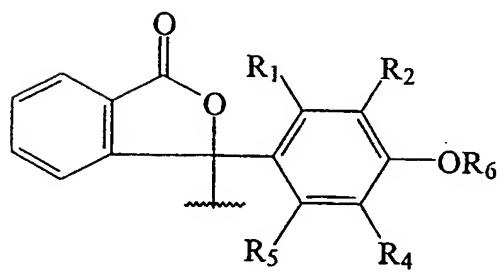
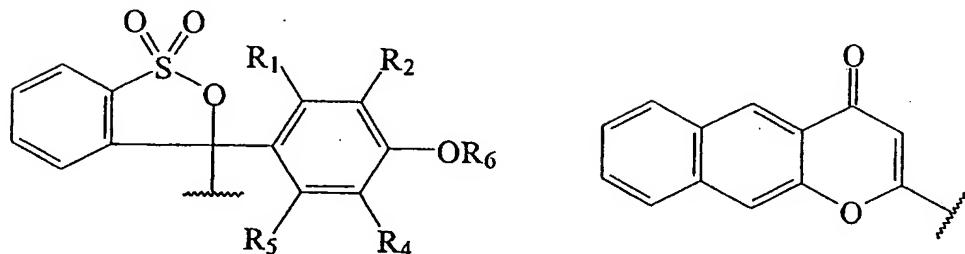
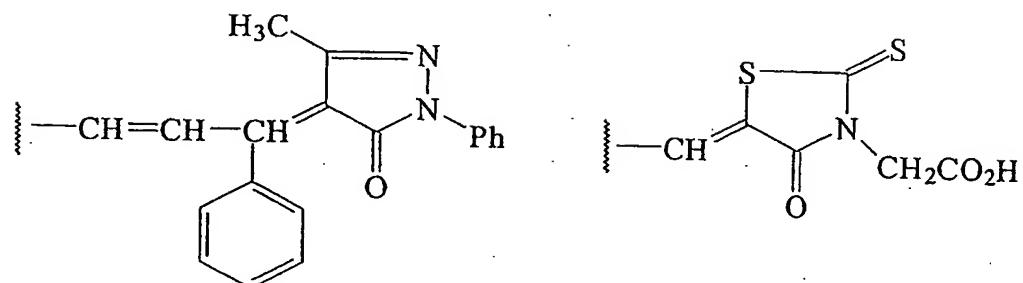
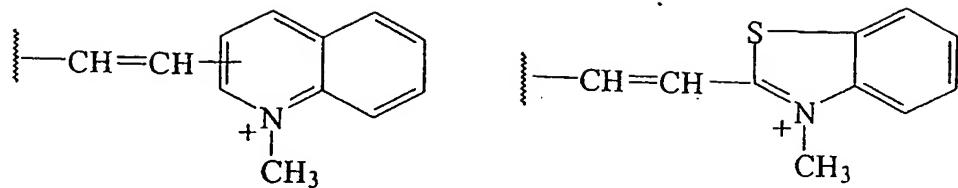
98 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 99  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 100 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 101  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 102  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 =$   
 103  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 104  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j$   
 105 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 106  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 107  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 108  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 109  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 110 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 111  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 112  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 113  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 114  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 115 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 116  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8,$   
 117  $OR_8, or N(R_8)_2.$

1           17. A method of detecting or monitoring a sialidase-related disease in a human or  
 2 animal, wherein said method comprises measuring sialidase activity by contacting a fluid  
 3 sample from said human or animal with a chromogenic sialidase substrate compound having  
 4 a formula selected from the group consisting of General Structure I; General Structure II,  
 5 General Structure IIIa; General Structure IIIb; General Structure IVa; General Structure IVb;  
 6 and analogs, salts, and derivatives of the General Structures, wherein the General Structures  
 7 are defined as follows:



General Structure I

8       wherein,  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I,$   
9       F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
10       $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_2 = H, R_6,$   
11       $OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6,$   
12       $C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3,$   
13       $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2,$   
14       $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
15       $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
16      or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_5 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2,$   
17       $N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
18       $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is  
19      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ , where  
20       $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or

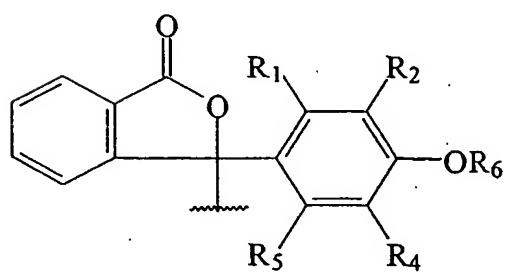
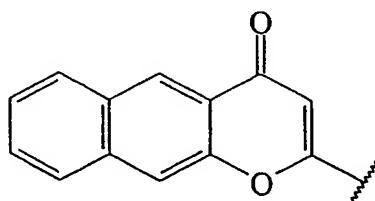
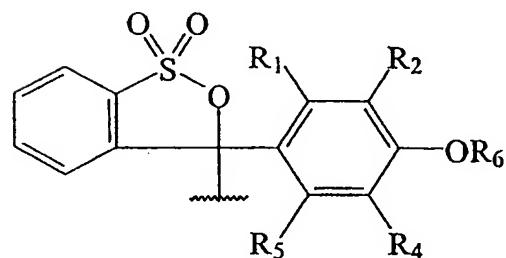
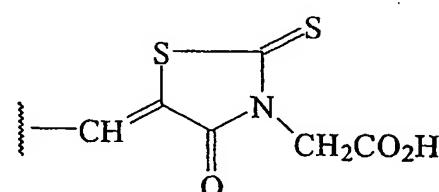
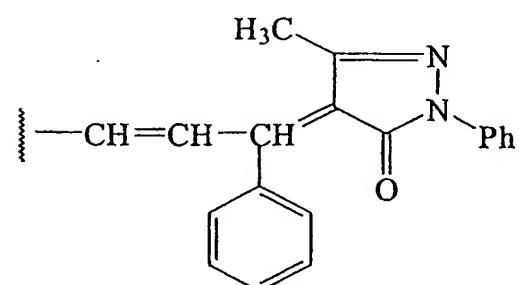
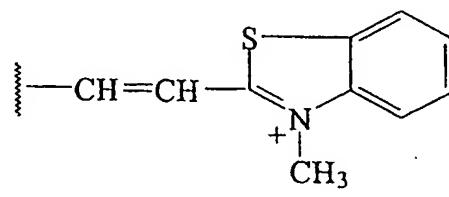
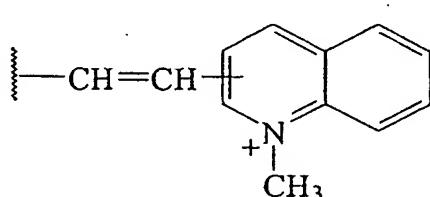


21 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
22 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
23  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

alternatively, for General Structure I.

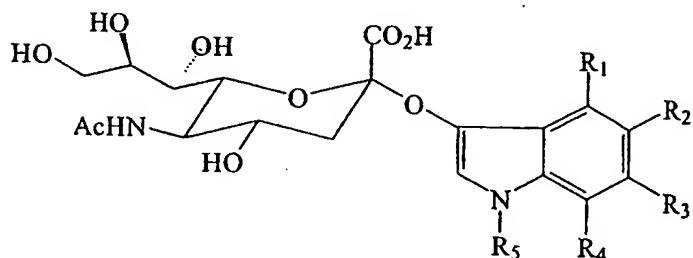
25 R<sub>1</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 26 C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 27 or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 28 NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
 29 OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,

30 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 31  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 32  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_6,$   
 33  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 34  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an$   
 35 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 36 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



37 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ,  
 38 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
 39  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

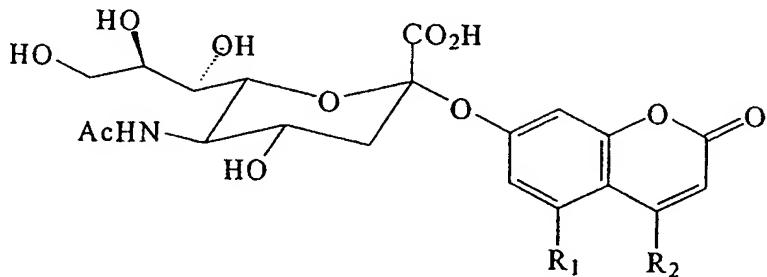
40 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2$ ,  
 41  $N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  
 42  $CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 43 wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 44  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 45 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 46  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 47  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 =$   
 48  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 49  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 50 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 51 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 52  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6$ ,  
 53  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;



General Structure II

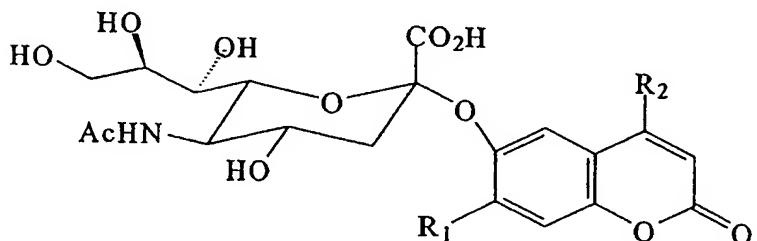
54 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 55  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 56 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 57  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 58  $OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 59  $H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 60  $OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 61 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F$ ,  
 62  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6$ ,  
 63  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or  $CN$  where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

64  $(CH_2)_kCH_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 65  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 66 wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6, \text{ or } N(R_6)_2$ ;



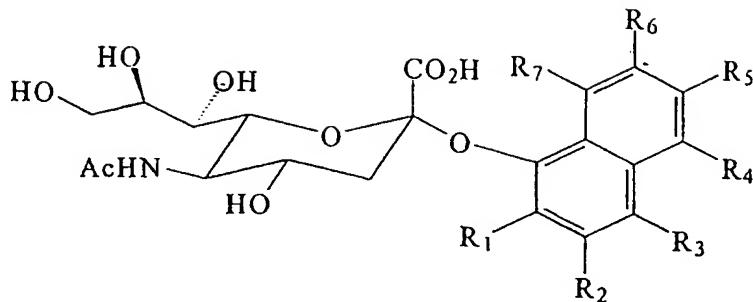
General Structure IIIa

67 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 68  $C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 69 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 70  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 71 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 72 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3, \text{ or } N(R_3)_2$ ;



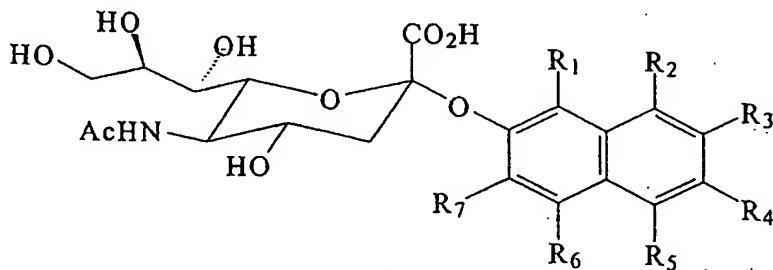
General Structure IIIb

73 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 74  $C(N\sim OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 75 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 76  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 77 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 78 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3, \text{ or } N(R_3)_2$ ;



General Structure IVa

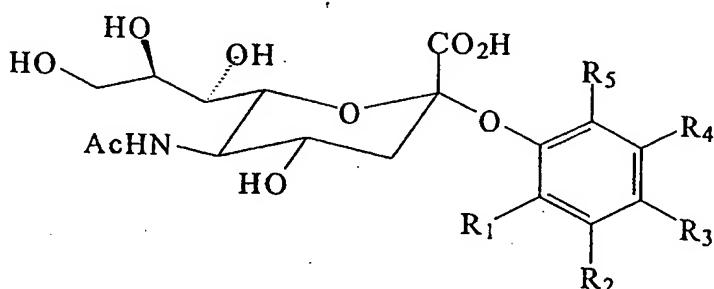
79 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 80  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 81 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 82  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 83  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 84  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 85  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 86 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 87  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 88  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 89  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 90  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 91 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 92  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 93  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 94  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 95  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an  
 96 integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 97  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8,$   
 98  $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ ; and



General Structure IVb

99 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_8, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2,$   
 100  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8,$   
 101 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_8, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2,$   
 102  $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8,$   
 103  $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_3 =$   
 104  $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_8, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2,$   
 105  $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j$   
 106 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_8, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 107  $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 108  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_8,$   
 109  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 110  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 111 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,$   
 112  $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8,$   
 113  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_7 = H, OR_8,$   
 114  $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8,$   
 115  $OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8, or CN, where j is an$   
 116 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 117  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3, or (CH_2)_mCH_3, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_9 = R_8,$   
 118  $OR_8, or N(R_8)_2.$

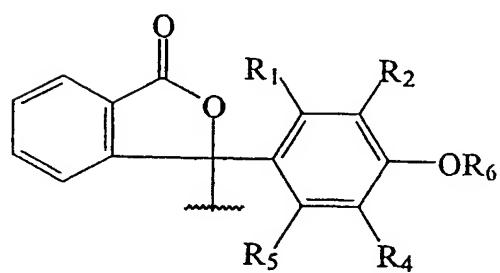
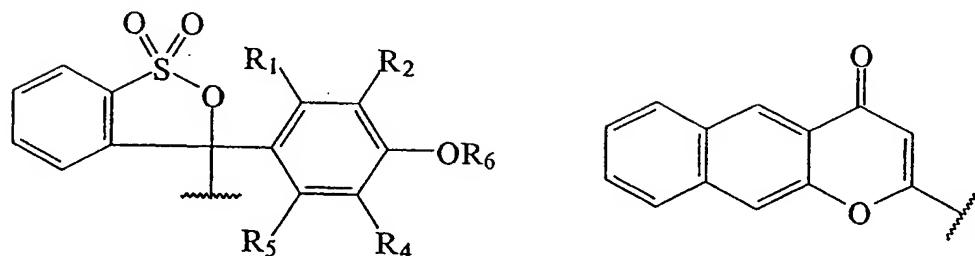
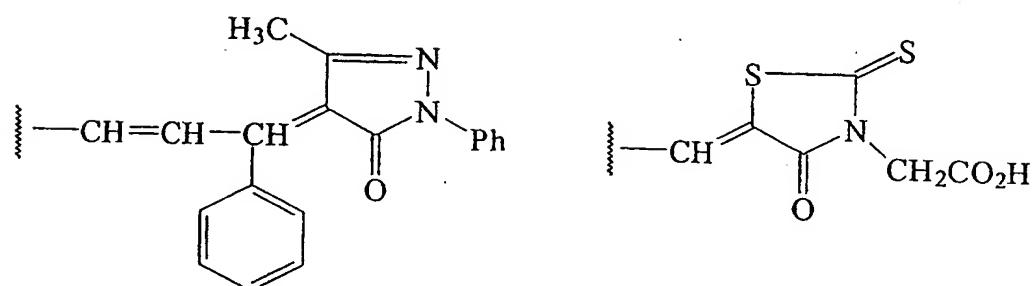
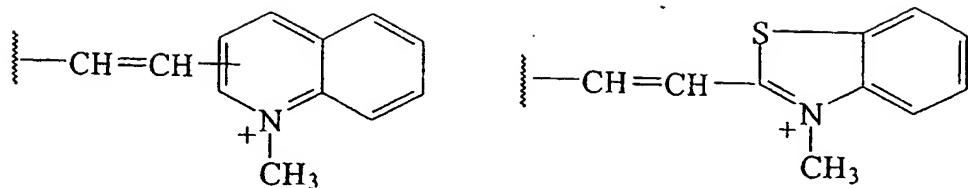
1           18. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:



General Structure I

3           wherein,  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, NHC(O)R_6, NHC(O)OR_6, Cl, Br, I,$   
 4  $F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 5  $OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R_2 = H, R_6,$   
 6  $OR_6, or N(R_6)_2.$

7       C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
8       CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
9       NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
10      C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>,  
11      or CN, where *j* is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein R<sub>5</sub> = H, R<sub>6</sub>, OR<sub>6</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>7</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
12      N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)R<sub>6</sub>, NHC(O)OR<sub>6</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>6</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N~OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
13      OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>6</sub>, or CN, where *j* is  
14      an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> = NO<sub>2</sub>, CHO, (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>CN or (CR<sub>8</sub>=CR<sub>8</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, where  
15      *k* is an integer from 1 to 3, or

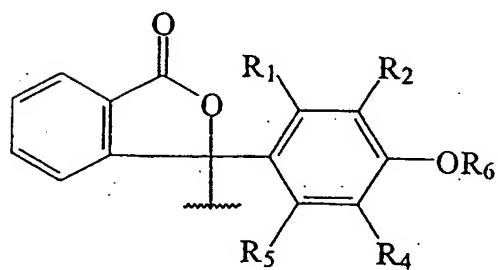
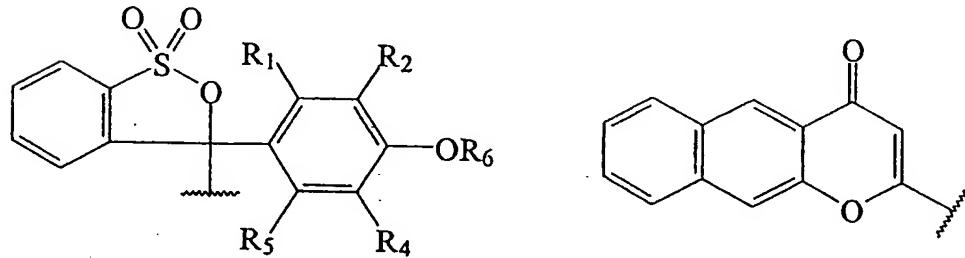
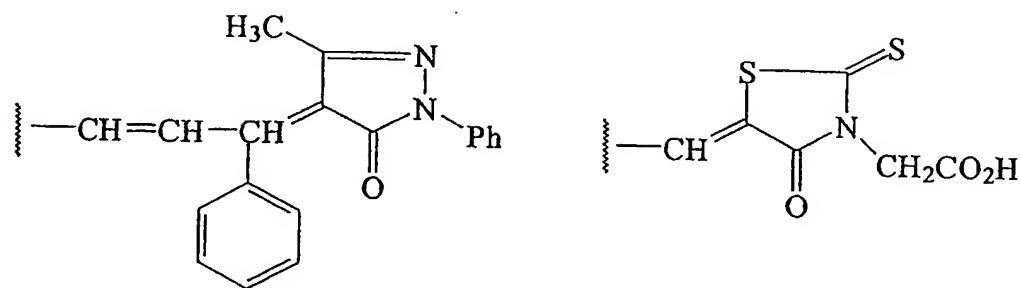
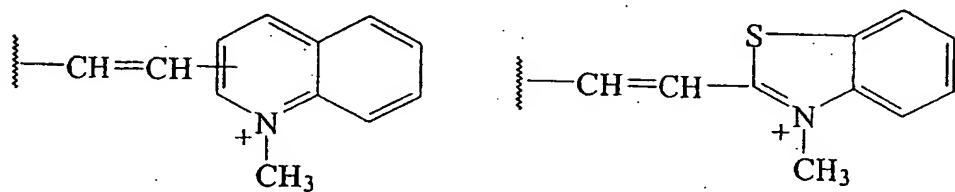


16 wherein,  $R_6 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
17 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = R_6, OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8 = H$  or  
18  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;

alternatively, for General Structure I.

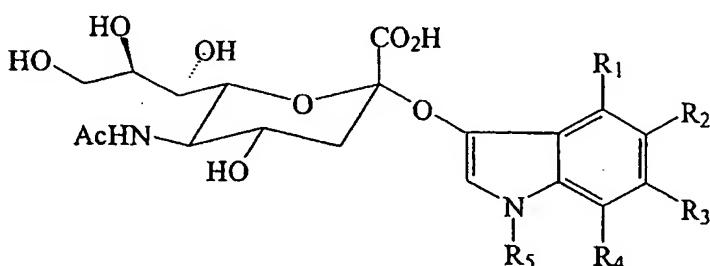
20  $R_1 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2,$   
 21  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6,$   
 22 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2,$   
 23  $NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 24  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6$

25 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 = H, R_6, OR_6, OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F,$   
 26  $CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6,$   
 27  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R_5 = H, OR_6,$   
 28  $OC(O)R_7, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_6)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_6, C(O)N(R_6)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_6,$   
 29  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_6, OSO_3R_6, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_6, or CN, where j is an$   
 30 integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  or  $R_4 = NO_2, CHO, (CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2,$   
 31 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3, or



32 wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 33 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  
 34  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 35 alternatively, for General Structure I,  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  
 36  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  
 37  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 38 wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 39  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 40 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 41 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 42  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4$  =  
 43 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 44  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 45 is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_1$  or  $R_5$  =  $NO_2$ , CHO,  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kCN$  or  $(CR_8=CR_8)_kNO_2$ ,  
 46 where  $k$  is an integer from 1 to 3; wherein,  $R_6$  = H,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 47  $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7$  =  $R_6$ ,  
 48  $OR_6$ , or  $N(R_6)_2$ ; wherein  $R_8$  = H or  $(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ; where  $n$  is an integer from 0 to 3.

1           19. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
 2 formula:

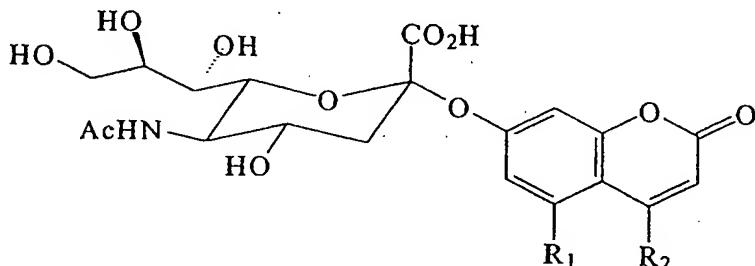


General Structure II

3           wherein,  $R_1$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ ,  
 5 or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2$  = H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ ,  
 6 Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  
 7  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3$  =  
 8 H,  $OR_6$ ,  $OC(O)R_7$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $N(R_6)_2$ , Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  $CO_2R_6$ ,  $C(O)N(R_6)_2$ ,  $C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 9  $OPO_3R_6$ ,  $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2PO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_3R_6$ ,  $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3$ ,  $CH_2SO_3R_6$ , or CN, where  $j$   
 10 is an integer from 0 to 3.

11 CHO,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_6)_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{N}\sim\text{OH})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{OPO}_3\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{OPO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{OSO}_3\text{R}_6$ ,  
 12  $\text{OSO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_j\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_3\text{R}_6$ , or CN, where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $\text{R}_5 = \text{H}$  or  
 13  $(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{CH}_3$ , where  $k$  is an integer from 0 to 4; wherein,  $\text{R}_6 = \text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  
 14  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{CH}_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 15 wherein,  $\text{R}_7 = \text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{OR}_6$ , or  $\text{N}(\text{R}_6)_2$ .

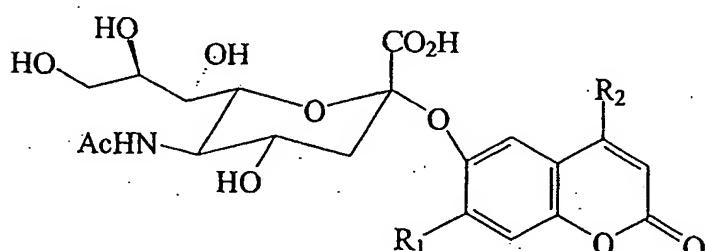
1           20. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
2           formula:



### General Structure IIIa

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 5 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3;  
 7 wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 8 where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3, or N(R_3)_2$ .

1           21. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
2           formula:

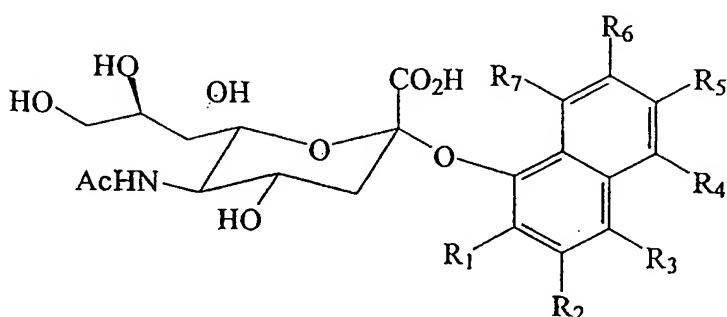


### General Structure III

3 wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_3, OC(O)R_4, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_3)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_3, C(O)N(R_3)_2,$   
 4  $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_3, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_3, OSO_3R_3, OSO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2SO_3R_3,$   
 5 or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2,$   
 6  $CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH_2CH_3, CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3, (CH_3)_2CH_2CH_3$

7       wherein  $R_3 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2, CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ ,  
 8       where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = R_3, OR_3$ , or  $N(R_3)_2$ .

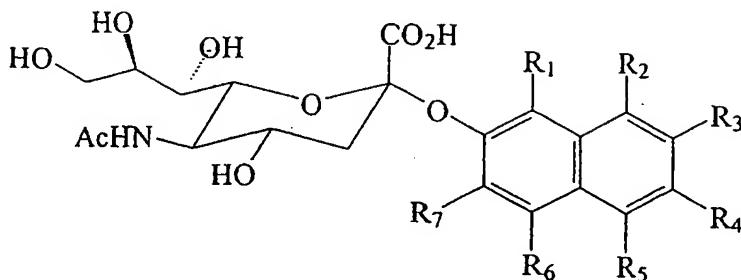
1           22. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
 2       formula:



General Structure IVa

3       wherein,  $R_1 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2$ ,  
 4        $C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)CH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ ,  
 5       or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_2 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2$ ,  
 6        $Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8$ ,  
 7        $OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_3 =$   
 8        $H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2$ ,  
 9        $OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$   
 10      is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_4 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F$ ,  
 11       $CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8$ ,  
 12       $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_5 = H, OR_8$ ,  
 13       $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8$ ,  
 14       $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 15      integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_6 = H, OR_8, OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO$ ,  
 16       $CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8, OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8$ ,  
 17       $OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_7 = H, OR_8$ ,  
 18       $OC(O)R_9, NO_2, NH_2, N(R_8)_2, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO_2R_8, C(O)N(R_8)_2, C(N-OH)NH_2, OPO_3R_8$ ,  
 19       $OPO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2PO_3R_8, OSO_3R_8, OSO_2(CH_2)_jCH_3, CH_2SO_3R_8$ , or  $CN$ , where  $j$  is an  
 20      integer from 0 to 3; wherein  $R_8 = H, C(CH_3)_3, CH(CH_3)_2, CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 21       $CH(CH_3)(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_mCH_3$ , where  $m$  is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein,  $R_9 = R_8$ ,  
 22       $OR_8$ , or  $N(R_8)_2$ .

1           23. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said compound has the following  
2           formula:



General Structure IVb

3           wherein, R<sub>1</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
4           C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
5           or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>2</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
6           Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
7           OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>3</sub> =  
8           H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  
9           OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j  
10          is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>4</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F,  
11          CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
12          OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>5</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>,  
13          OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
14          OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an  
15          integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>6</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>, OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO,  
16          CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
17          OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>7</sub> = H, OR<sub>8</sub>,  
18          OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Cl, Br, I, F, CHO, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, C(O)N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(N-OH)NH<sub>2</sub>, OPO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>,  
19          OPO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, OSO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or CN, where j is an  
20          integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>8</sub> = H, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
21          CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, where m is an integer from 0 to 3; wherein, R<sub>9</sub> = R<sub>8</sub>,  
22          OR<sub>8</sub>, or N(R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.

1           24. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is bacterial sialidase in  
2           bacterial vaginosis.

1        25. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is bacterial sialidase in  
2        periodontal diseases.

1        26. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is bacterial sialidase in  
2        *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection.

1        27. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is viral sialidase in  
2        influenza virus infection.

1        28. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is human sialidase.

1        29. The method, according to claim 17, wherein said sialidase is trans-sialidase in  
2        *Trypanosoma cruzi* infection.

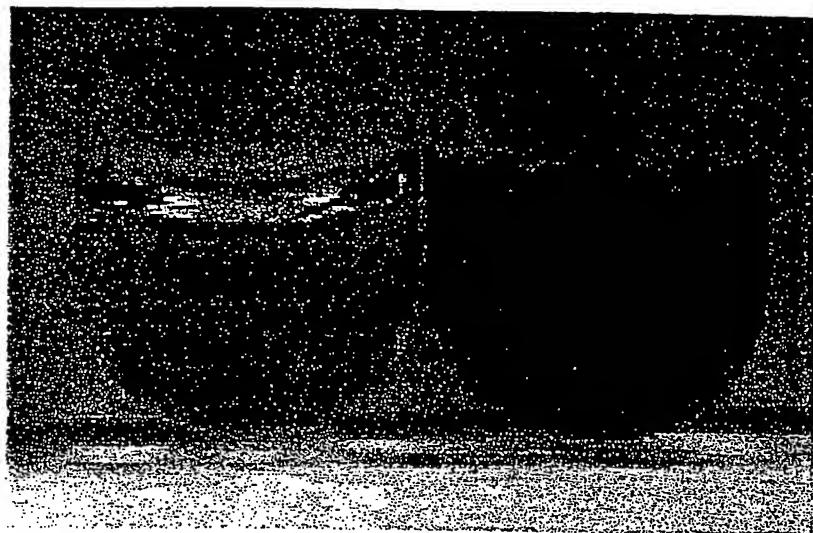


Figure 1a

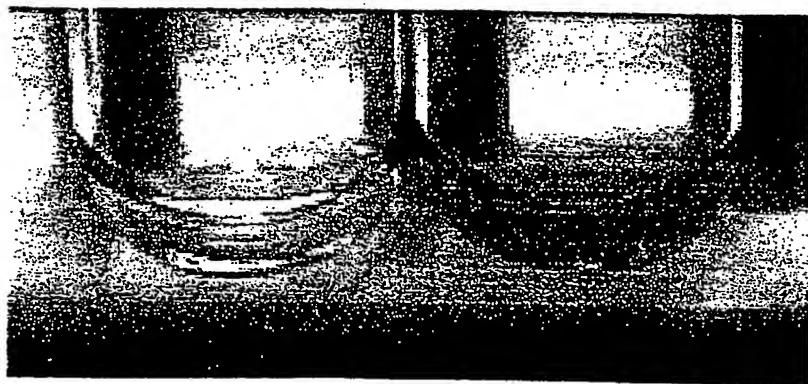


Figure 1b

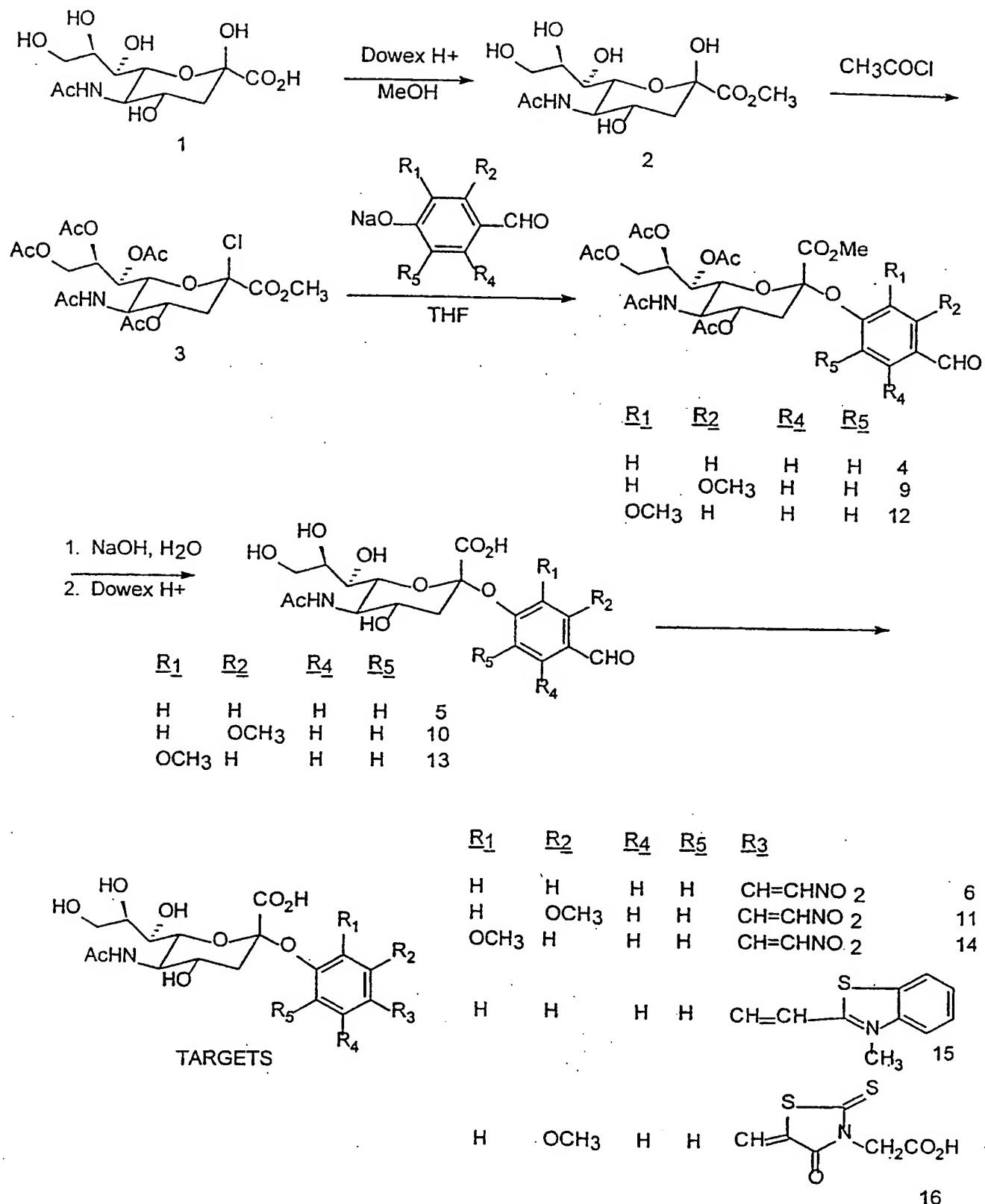


Figure 2

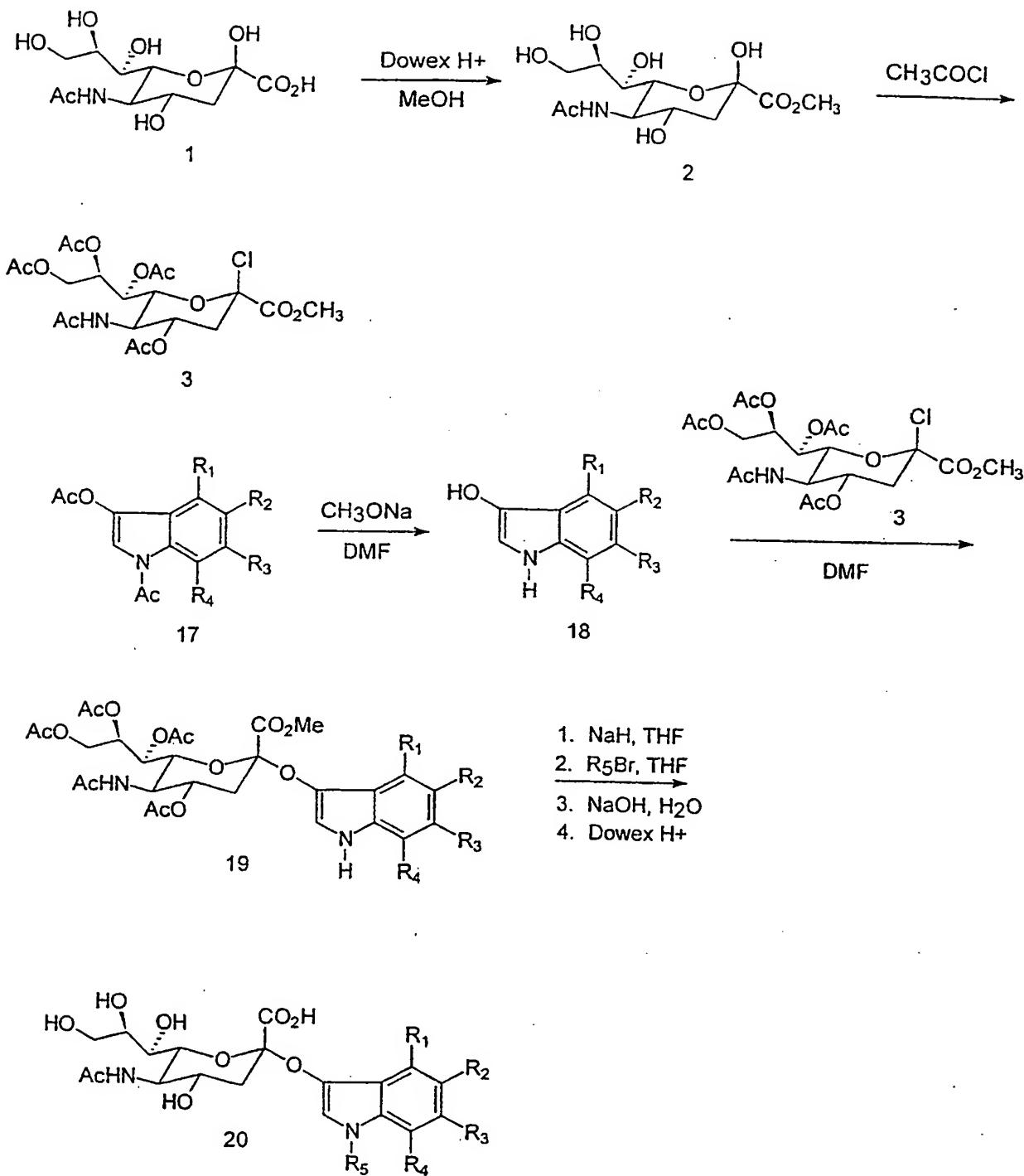


Figure 3

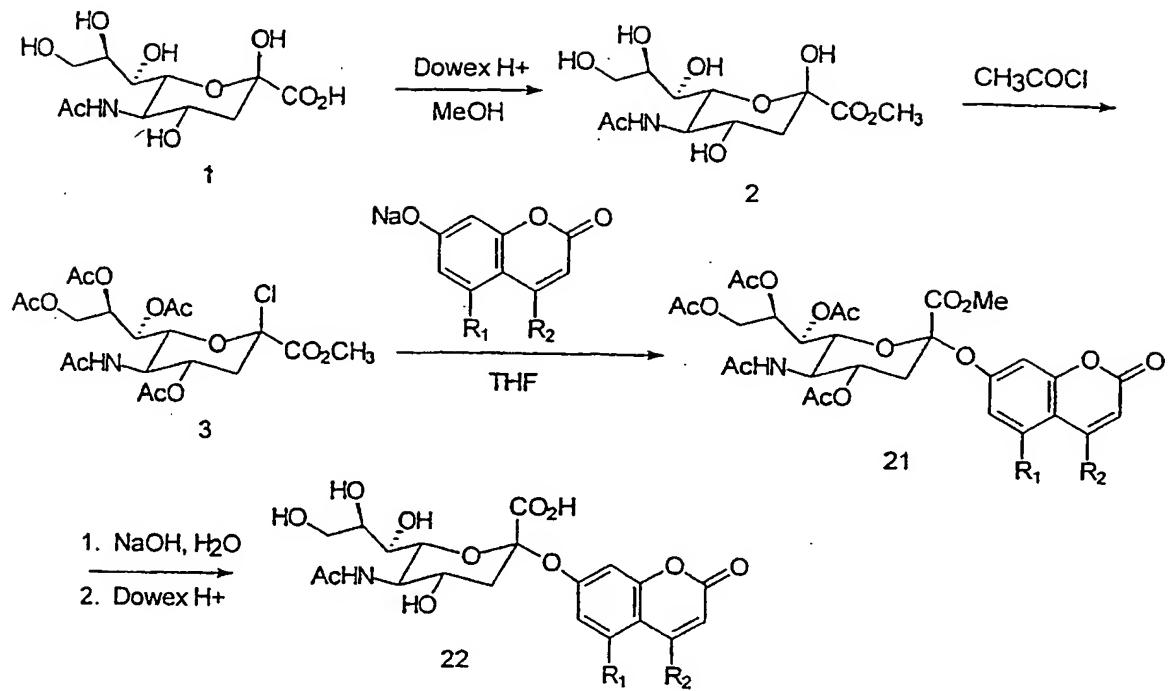


Figure 4

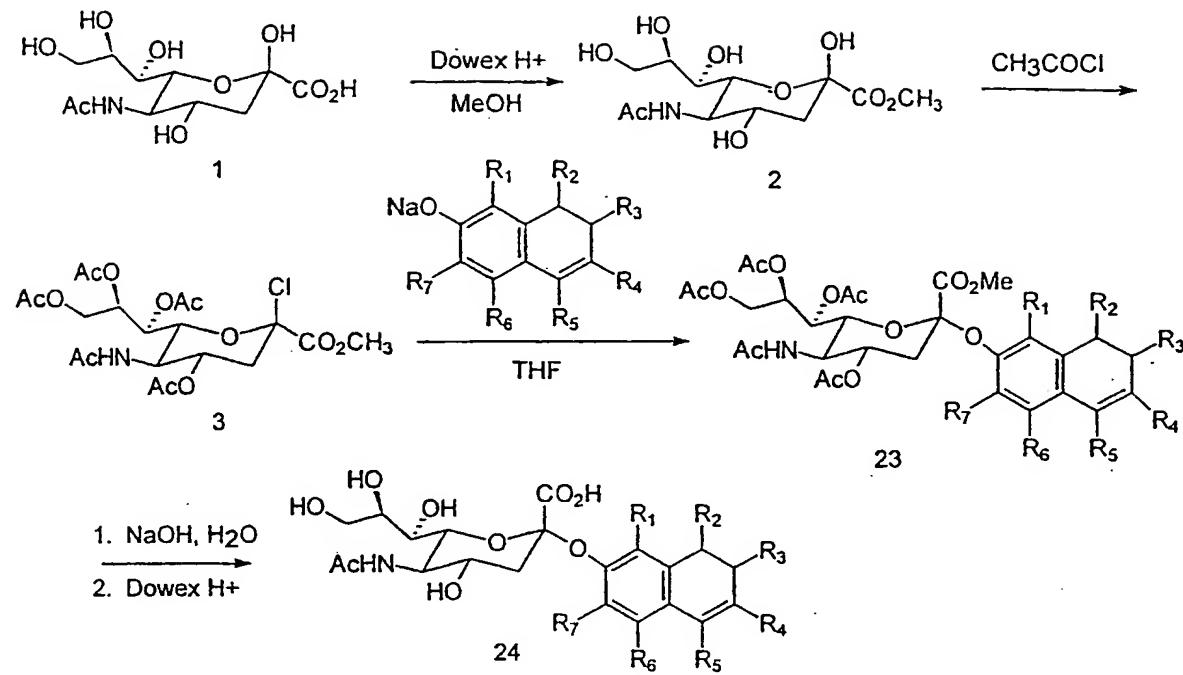


Figure 5

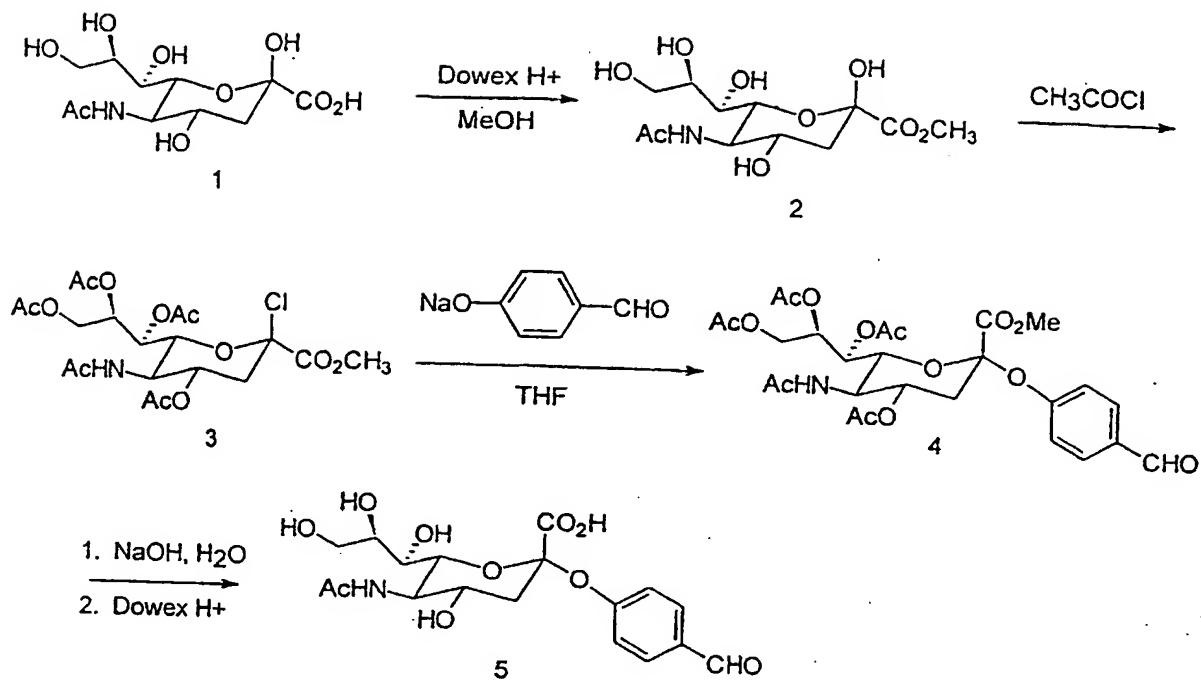


Figure 6

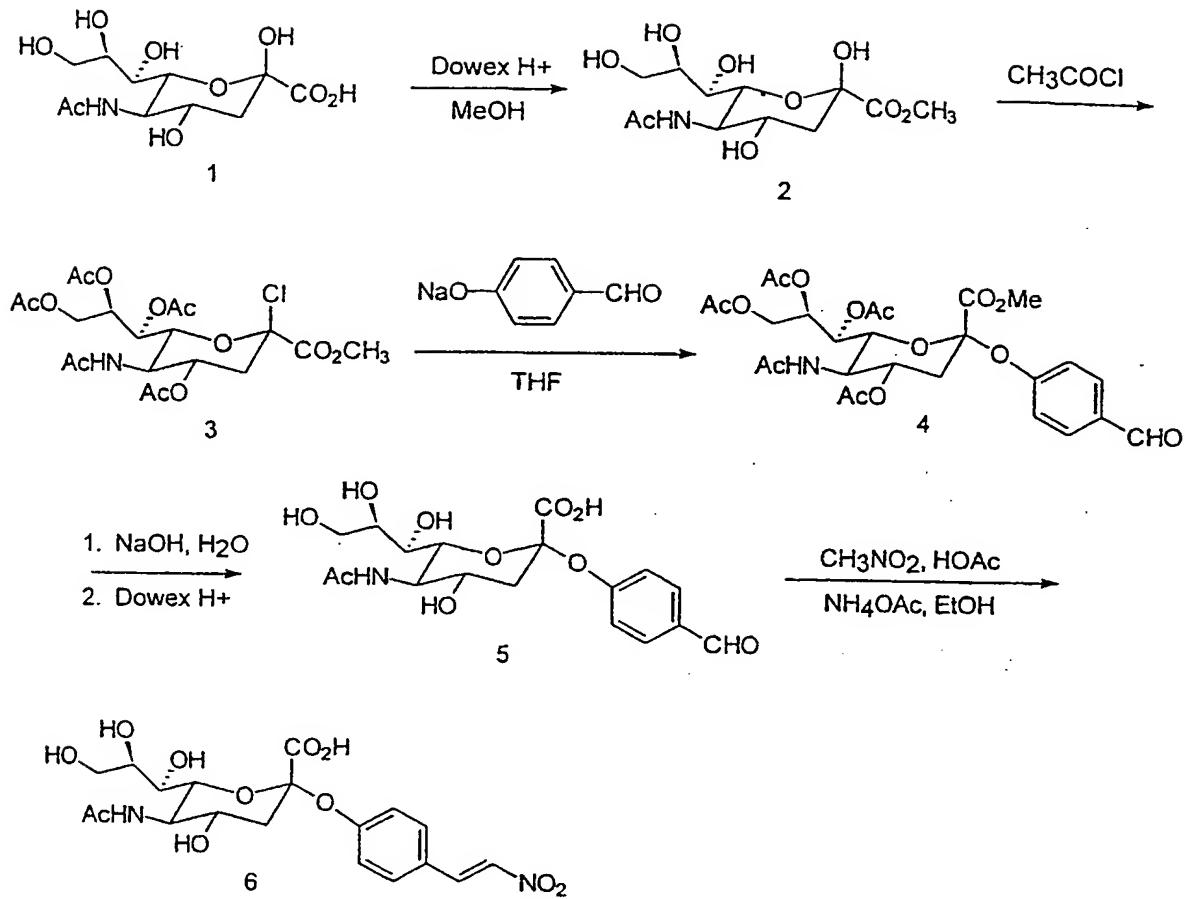


Figure 7

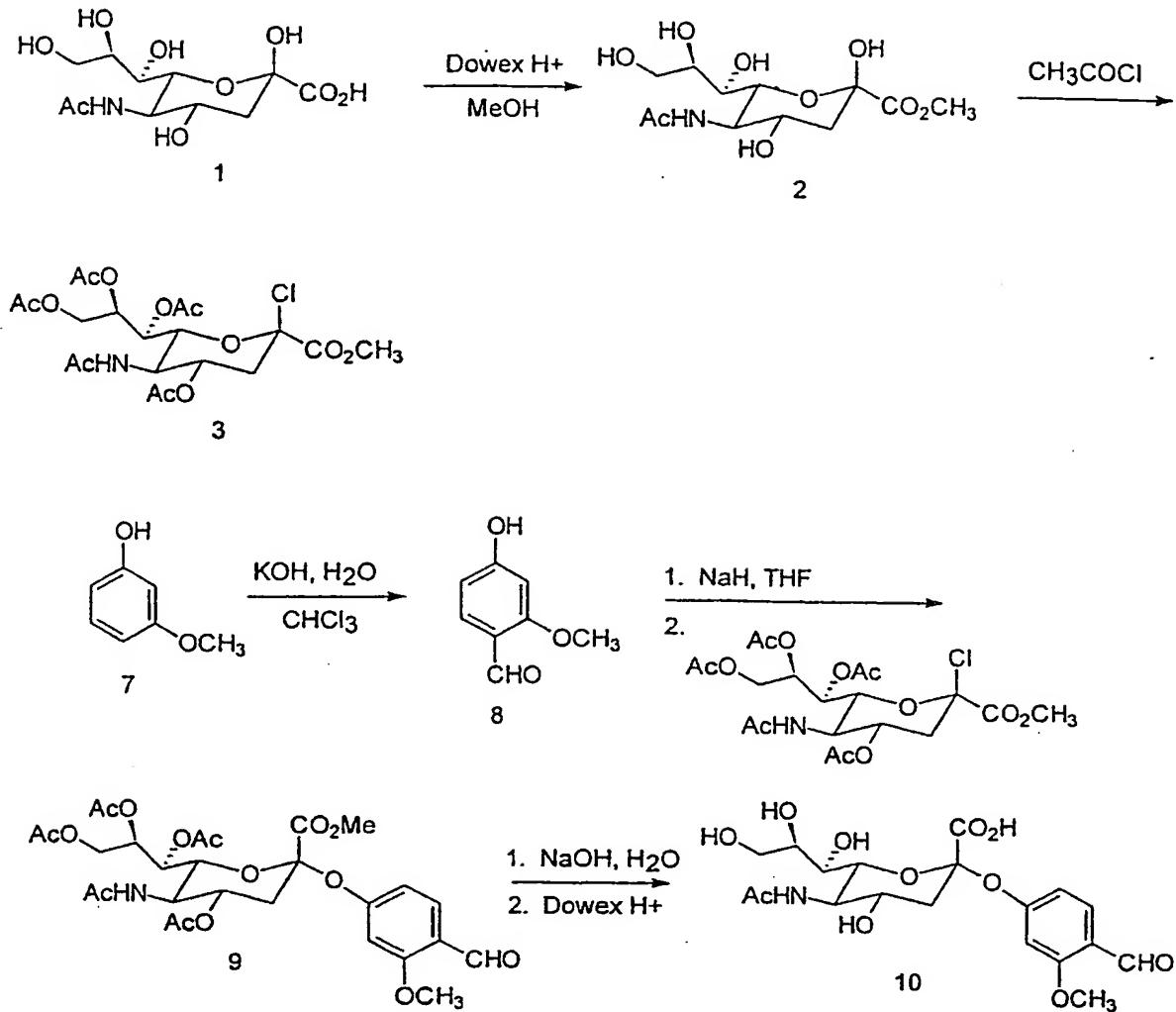


Figure 8

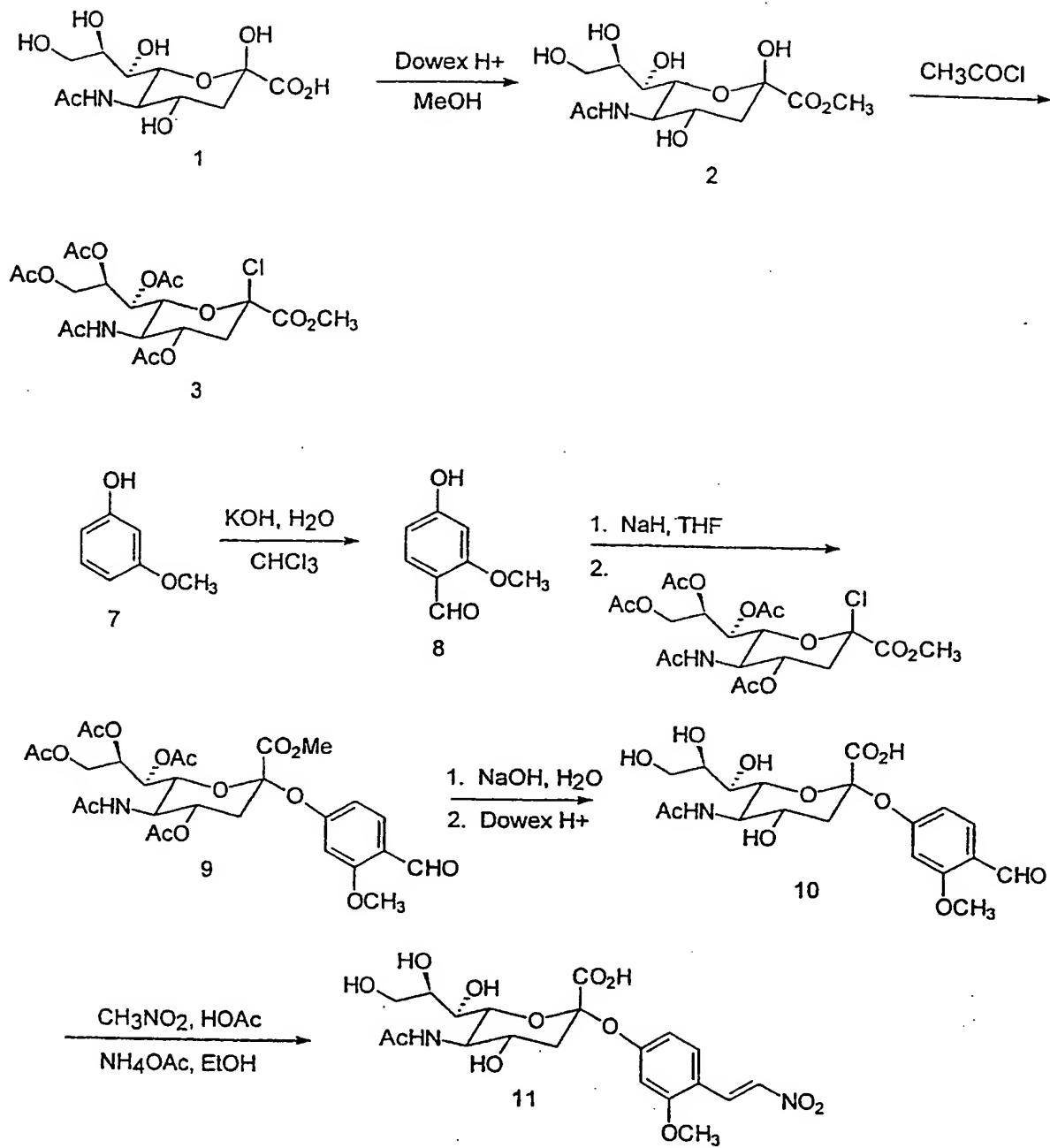


Figure 9

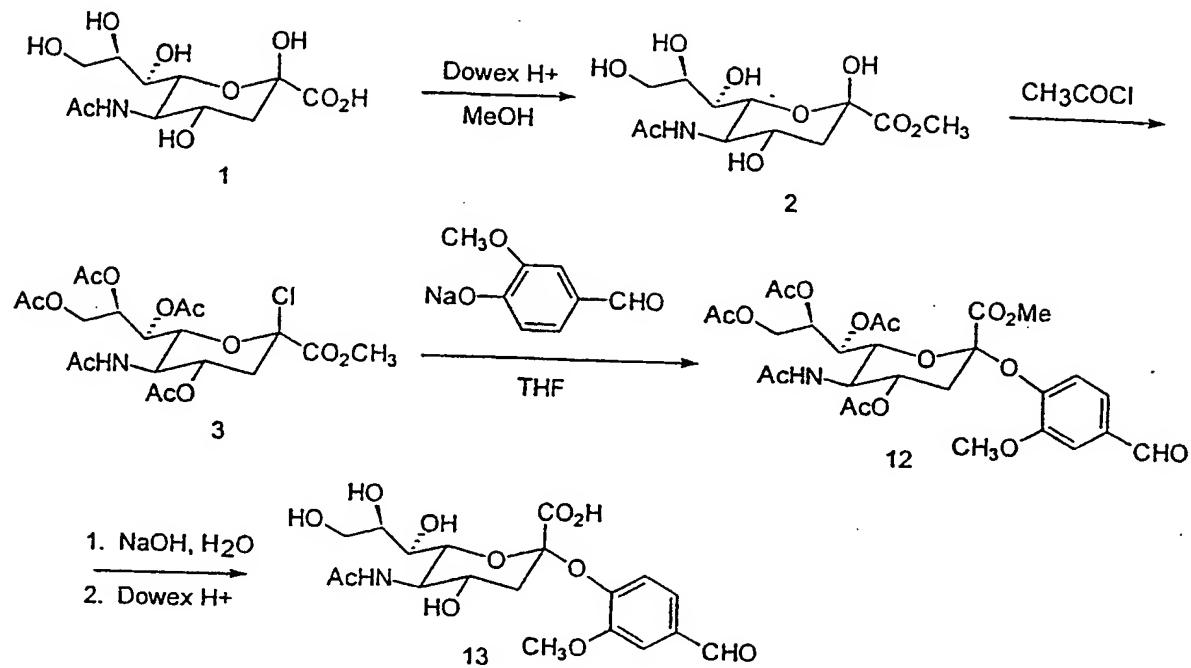


Figure 10

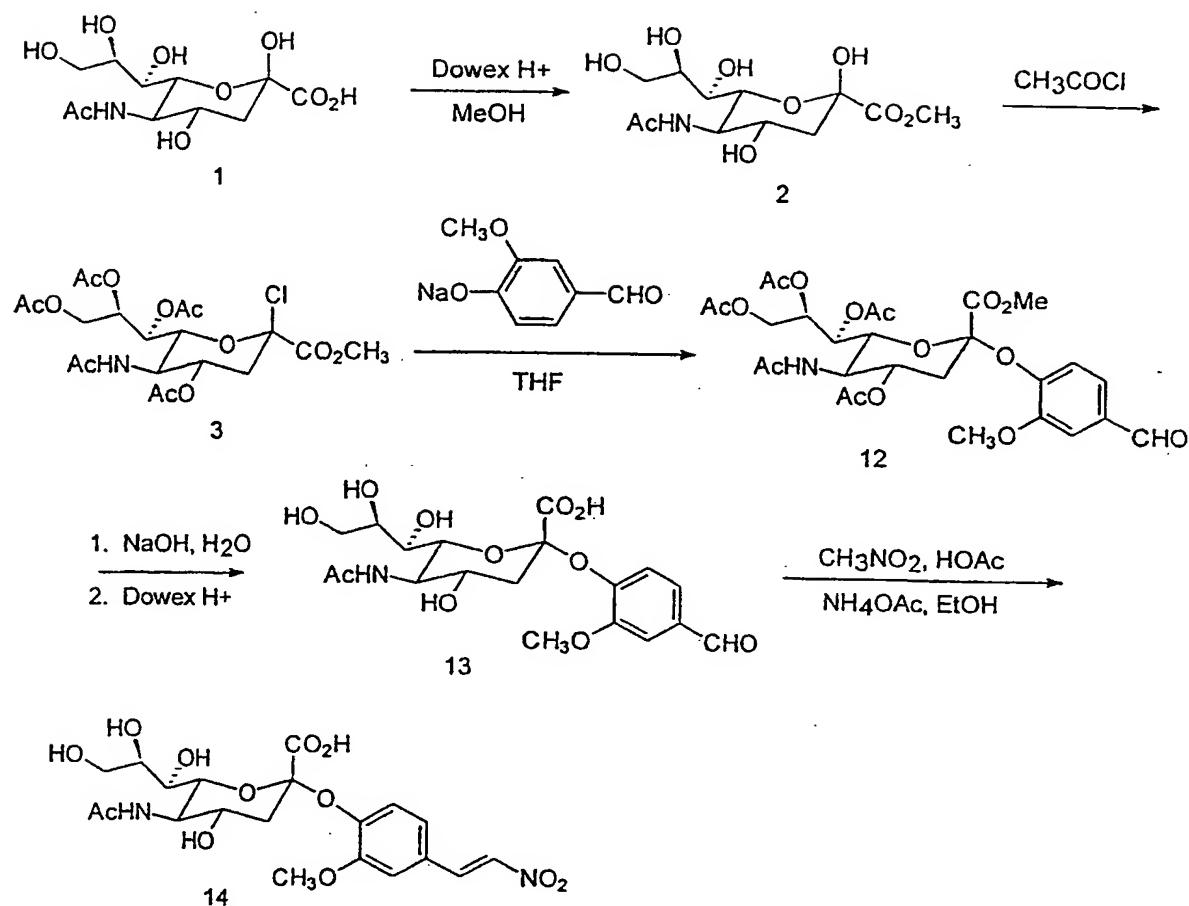


Figure 11

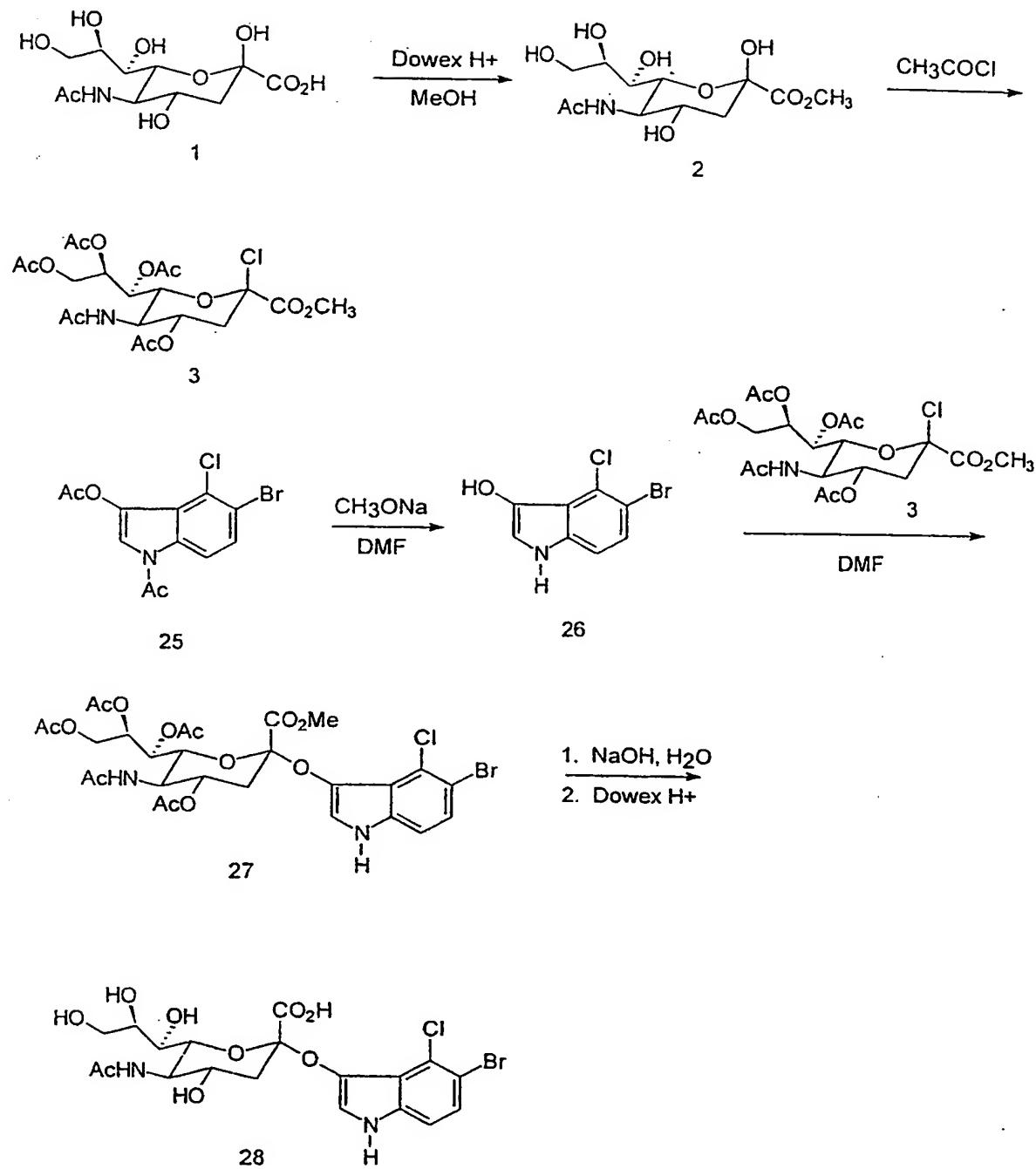


Figure 12

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 98/22786

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC 6 C07H15/203 C07H15/26 C07H17/02 C07H17/075 C12Q1/34

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07H C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category <sup>o</sup>	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X, Y	<p>DATABASE WPI Week 9019 Derwent Publications Ltd., London, GB; AN 90-143137 XP002095923 &amp; JP 02 088594 A (SNOW BRAND MILK PROD CO LTD), 28 March 1990 see abstract</p> <p>---</p> <p>WO 92 12256 A (SYMEX CORP) 23 July 1992</p> <p>see page 5; claims 1,3,5</p> <p>---</p> <p>-/-</p>	<p>1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29</p> <p>1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29</p>
Y		

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

<sup>o</sup> Special categories of cited documents :

- <sup>\*A\*</sup> document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- <sup>\*E\*</sup> earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- <sup>\*L\*</sup> document which may throw doubts on priority, claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- <sup>\*O\*</sup> document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- <sup>\*P\*</sup> document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

<sup>\*T\*</sup> later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

<sup>\*X\*</sup> document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

<sup>\*Y\*</sup> document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

<sup>\*S\*</sup> document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

9 March 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

02.07.99

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 98/22786

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 4 351 823 A (RUBIN DAVID) 28 September 1982  see claims 1,2 ---	1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29
Y	GB 2 008 103 A (PRICE R G;RICHARDSON A C PRAILL P F G) 31 May 1979  see the whole document ---	1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29
Y	EP 0 413 561 A (MICROGENICS CORP) 20 February 1991  see the whole document ---	1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29
Y	WO 89 02473 A (KING S COLLEGE LONDON) 23 March 1989  see claim 1; figure 7 ---	1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29
Y	PALESE, P. ET AL.: "Applications of a synthetic neuraminidase substrate" APPL. MICROBIOL., vol. 25, no. 2, 1973, pages 195-201, XP002095922 see the whole document -----	1,2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1, 2, 8-10, 16-18, 24-29

A chromogenic sialidase substrate according to general structure I and alternatives; compositions comprising these compounds and their use for measuring sialidase activity level, in particular for diagnosis; preparation of the compositions.

2. Claims: 1, 3, 8, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 24-29

A chromogenic sialidase substrate according to general structure II; compositions comprising these compounds and their use for measuring sialidase activity level, in particular for diagnosis; preparation of the compositions.

3. Claims: 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24-29

A chromogenic sialidase substrate according to general structures III and IIIa; compositions comprising these compounds and their use for measuring sialidase activity level, in particular for diagnosis; preparation of the compositions.

4. Claims: 1, 6-9, 14-17, 22-29

A chromogenic sialidase substrate according to general structures IVa and IVb; compositions comprising these compounds and their use for measuring sialidase activity level, in particular for diagnosis; preparation of the compositions.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 98/22786

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
  
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1,2,8-10,16-18,24-29

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

## Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/22786

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 9212256	A 23-07-1992	AU 656162	B	27-01-1995
		AU 9152991	A	17-08-1992
		CA 2104683	A	01-07-1992
		EP 0566633	A	27-10-1993
		US 5766841	A	16-06-1998
		US 5252458	A	12-10-1993
US 4351823	A 28-09-1982	US 4337760	A	06-07-1982
GB 2008103	A 31-05-1979	BE 871717	A	15-02-1979
		CA 1190223	C	09-07-1985
		CA 1181331	A	22-01-1985
		CH 651068	A	30-08-1985
		CH 651319	A	13-09-1985
		DE 2857145	C	06-10-1988
		DE 2858733	C	01-03-1990
		DK 484278	A	02-05-1979
		EP 0007372	A	06-02-1980
		WO 7900255	A	17-05-1979
		GB 2079450	A, B	20-01-1982
		JP 2038199	B	29-08-1990
		JP 54500072	T	29-11-1979
		NL 7810846	A	03-05-1979
		US 4318986	A	09-03-1982
EP 0413561	A 20-02-1991	US 5444161	A	22-08-1995
		AU 627611	B	27-08-1992
		AU 6099290	A	28-02-1991
		CA 1337966	A	23-01-1996
		DE 69029107	D	19-12-1996
		DE 69029107	T	03-04-1997
		ES 2095858	T	01-03-1997
		JP 2732501	B	30-03-1998
		JP 3175999	A	31-07-1991
		US 5514560	A	07-05-1996
WO 8902473	A 23-03-1989	AT 103342	T	15-04-1994
		AU 2380188	A	17-04-1989
		DE 3888689	D	28-04-1994
		EP 0375723	A	04-07-1990
		JP 3500123	T	17-01-1991
		US 5221606	A	22-06-1993

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark						

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**